DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 260 589 FL 015 169

AUTHOR	Johnson, Carol
TITLE	American Government. A High School Bilingual Supplement for Cambodian Students.
INSTITUTION	Rochester Public Schools, Minn.
PUB DATE	Jun 85
NOTE	257p.
AVAILABLE FROM	Rochester Public Schools, Independent School District 535, Edison Building, Rochester, MN 55902.
PUB TYPE	Multilingual/Bilingual Materials (171) -- Guides - Classroom Use - Materials (For Learner) (051)
LANGUAGE	Cambodian; English
EDRS PRICE	MF01/PC11 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	*Cambodians; *Citizenship; Civil Liberties; *Constitutional Law; Course Content; Courts; *Democracy; Federal Government; Financial Support; Illustrations; Immigrants; *Legislation; Limited English Speaking; Local Government; Secondary Education; State Government; *United States Government (Course); United States History

ABSTRACT

A bilingual Cambodian-English supplement designed for high school courses in American government is intended to interpret the story of government's operation in a clear and interesting way and provide a vocabulary of frequently-used words and phrases. The lessons, in both English and Cambodian, cover the following topics : American government; the development and contents of the Constitution; the process of a bill becoming law; the principles, processes, and funding of State government, services, and courts; citizens' rights; local and city government; and the processes and requirements of becoming a permanent United States citizen. Illustrations, vocabulary lists and a glossary are also included. (MSE)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED260589

AMERICAN GOVERNMENT

A High School Bilingual

Supplement

for

Cambodian Students

developed

by

Carol Johnson

LEP Social Studies Curriculum Writer

translated

by

Ponnareay Peng

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

X This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.
Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

• Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official NIE position or policy.

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

Carol Johnson

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

Title VII
District #535
Rochester, Minnesota 55902
June 1985

FL 015169

Forward

A sudden change to a new educational system and to a new language of instruction is often difficult and frustrating. As a result, students who find their reading long and arduous tend to lose confidence and self-esteem; learning then becomes formidable. This situation has been especially true for Southeast Asians in classrooms of American government, a required course for high school graduation.

Thus, the American government handbook is developed as a result of a Title VII federal grant in 1983 from the Office of Bilingual Education and Minority Language Affairs. Its purpose is to simplify concepts, to build learning confidence, and to supplement classroom American government texts in order to assist those limited in their English proficiency not only to meet graduation requirements but to also understand our government.

Introduction

A Supreme Court decision (Lau vs. Nichols) in 1974 ruled: "There is no equality of treatment merely by providing students with the same facilities, textbooks, teachers, and curriculum; for students who do not understand English are effectively foreclosed from any meaningful education."

The learning of English is a priority in District #535, Rochester, Minnesota. Nevertheless, it takes a long time for most LEP students to acquire sufficient mastery of our language in order to read critically, to interpret charts, to evaluate concepts and to separate fact from fiction. But these are essential intellectual tools that need to be taught if students are to learn the structure of our American government.

This bilingual supplement is written, therefore, to aid the bilinguals in interpreting the story of the federal government in a clear and interesting way and to provide a working vocabulary of words and phrases frequently used.

The lessons, beginning with the patterns of early government established by the colonists, explain the principles of the Constitution, the way the three branches of the government check and balance each other, the things government does for citizens and the way government gets its money to help its citizens. In addition, the last four lessons present the necessary information for applying for United States Citizenship.

Acknowledgements

The Limited English Proficiency Program of District #535, Rochester, Minnesota, wishes to thank the many people who assisted in the preparation of this American government supplement.

A special thanks to the social studies staff at both John Marshall and Mayo High School, to our secondary ESL and reading teachers, and to the following bilinguals for participating in the project:

Cambodians:

Dyna Chan
Sary Ou
Ponnareay Peng

Lao:

Oukhane Phrachansisourath
Boonthy Thammavongsa

Vietnamese:

Long Ho
Lien Nguyen

CONTENTS

Forward..... i

Introduction..... iii

Acknowledgements..... v

Bibliography..... vi

PART I

Lesson One: The Beginning of American Government..... 1

Lesson Two: From Revolution to Independence..... 7

Lesson Three: The Constitution - Its Early Development..... 11

Lesson Four: The Constitution - The Preamble..... 17

Lesson Five: The Constitution - Article I..... 22

Lesson Six: The Constitution - Article 2..... 29

Review: Lessons Five and Six..... 42

Lesson Seven: The Constitution - Article 3..... 45

Lesson Seven: Review, Article 3, The Courts..... 58

Lesson Eight: The Constitution - Article 4..... 61

Lesson Nine: The Constitution - Article 5..... 69

Lesson Ten: The Constitution - Article 6..... 74

Lesson Eleven: The Constitution - Article 7..... 79

Lesson Twelve: The Amendments..... 84

Lesson Thirteen: Review, Amendments 1-10..... 98

Review: Lessons One-Thirteen, The Constitution..... 101

Lesson Fourteen: How A Bill Becomes A Law..... 103

Lesson Fifteen: Government by the People - State Government..... 108

Lesson Sixteen: State Legislature..... 114

Lesson Seventeen: Elected State Officers..... 125

Lesson Eighteen: State Services..... 131

Lesson Nineteen: Where Does Our State Get Its Money?..... 134

Lesson Twenty: States' Courts - Higher Courts..... 138

Lesson Twenty-one: States' Courts - The Lower Courts..... 142

Lesson Twenty-two: Citizen's Rights..... 150

Lesson Twenty-three: Local Government..... 154

Lesson Twenty-four: City Government..... 160

Lesson Twenty-five: Citizenship - Becoming a Permanent Resident..... 166

Lesson Twenty-six: Citizenship - Requirements for Naturalization.... 171

Lesson Twenty-seven: Citizenship - Applying for Naturalization..... 175

Lesson Twenty-eight: Citizenship - Taking the Examination..... 183

PART II

Charts, Graphs, and Pictures

The Thirteen Colonies..... 2

Four Signers of the Declaration of Independence..... 8

Delegates to the Constitutional Convention..... 12

The President's Cabinet..... 31

Forty Presidents since 1776..... 32

The Miranda Warning..... 49

Organization of the United States Government..... 50

How State Governments Are Set Up Like Federal Government..... 62

Steps for Making Amendments..... 69

The Bill of Rights..... 85

Amendments 11-26..... 89

The Passage of a Bill Through Congress..... 104

List and Duties of Elected State Officers..... 126

Organization of Federal, State, and City Government..... 160

Sample Application Form for Naturalization..... 177

Sample Fingerprint Chart..... 181

The U.S. Flag and Its Meaning..... 184

PART III

Glossary..... 187

Important Words Used in this Lesson

colony - a group of people with similar interests. They live close to each other.

Continental Congress - a group of important people from the colonies who first met in 1774. It made plans to take care of people in the colonies.

Declaration of Independence - the written statement that said that the 13 colonies were free and independent states. It freed the 13 colonies from Great Britain.

democracy - government by the people. The United States is a democracy because the citizens vote for people who will represent them in government.

Great Britain - a country in Europe. England is a part of Great Britain.

representative - a person who acts for someone else. The colonists sent representatives to the Continental Congress.

republic - a form of government in which citizens elect others to represent them. The United States is a democracic republic.

Revolutionary War - a war fought between 1775 - 1783 involving the 13 colonies and Great Britain. The colonies won their independence.

In 1492 an Italian sea captain named Christopher Columbus sailed to what is now called America. He wanted to prove the world was round. He also thought that he could get to India to get spices if he sailed a new route. He sailed west instead of east.

Before he left, he asked Queen Isabella of Spain for help. She gave him three ships, sailors, and money. After about ten weeks, Columbus and his men saw land. They thought they had reached India, so they called the people they met Indians.

Columbus had not found a shorter route to India. He sailed to what is now known as North America. The Europeans had not known about America before Columbus sailed. It was a new world to them.

Between 1600 and 1770 many people came to America. When they arrived, they started colonies. The first colony in North America belonged to Spain. It was in St. Augustine, Florida. The first English settlement was at Jamestown, Virginia in 1607. By 1620, another group from England sailed in a small ship called the Mayflower. These people, called Pilgrims, left England because they wanted to worship in their own way. They could not do that in England.

Before the Pilgrims landed, they signed an agreement called the Mayflower Compact. In this agreement, the Pilgrims agreed to govern themselves when they landed. This would be fair to everyone in the colony. This colony was started at Plymouth, Massachusetts.

By 1776, thirteen colonies extended 1300 miles (1780 kilometers) north and south along the Atlantic seacoast.

The English, French, Dutch and Spanish people all came to make homes in America, but the English came in the largest number. They were the ones who soon controlled the colonies. They knew, too, that their new country needed rules and laws. Such rules and laws were called its "government."

The colonists also set the patterns of early government. They brought with them the ideas of "limited" government and "representative" government. Limited government meant that government was not all-powerful. In other words, government was limited in what it could do. Limited government also meant that each person had certain rights that government could not take away.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

A "representative" government was a government that should serve the people. It was also a government that allowed the people to decide what the government should and should not do. These two concepts (ideas) of government brought to the American colonies by the English had been developing in England for centuries. But the colonists had no representatives in the government of Great Britain now. They could not help make the laws that would govern them.

The colonists did not like that. They wanted the same rights and freedoms that people in Great Britain had. They decided to meet with representatives from Great Britain and talk about these problems. So the colonists from twelve of the colonies sent representatives to a meeting in Philadelphia in 1774. This first meeting was called the First Continental Congress.

មេរៀនទី ១ ការបង្កើតប្រទេសដែនដីជាលើកដំបូងនៃសហរដ្ឋអាមេរិក

ពាក្យសំខាន់ៗដែលត្រូវដឹងមុនរៀន

colony - a group of people with similar interests. They live close to each other.

Continental Congress - a group of important people from the colonies who first met in 1774. It made plans to take care of people in the colonies.

Declaration of Independence - the written statement that said that the 13 colonies were free and independent states. It freed the 13 colonies from Great Britain.

democracy - government by the people. The United States is a democracy because the citizens vote for people who will represent them in government.

Great Britain - a country in Europe. England is a part of Great Britain.

representative - a person who acts for someone else. The colonists sent representatives to the Continental Congress.

republic - a form of government in which citizens elect others to represent them. The United States is a democratic republic.

Revolutionary War - a war fought between 1775 - 1783 involving the 13 colonies and Great Britain. The colonies won their independence.

St. Lawrence River
Lake Michigan
Lake Huron
L. Ontario
Lake Erie
NEW HAMPSHIRE
MASSACHUSETTS
NEW YORK
RHODE ISLAND
CONNECTICUT
PENNSYLVANIA
NEW JERSEY
DELAWARE
MARYLAND
VIRGINIA
NORTH CAROLINA
SOUTH CAROLINA
GEORGIA
ATLANTIC
OCEAN
Gulf of Mexico

ಸ್ವಲ್ಪ ಹಾಗೆ ನಿಲ್ಲಿಸಿ ನಿಧಿಯ ಪೆಟ್ಟಿಗೆಯ ಕಡೆ ಬಾಲ್ಡಾಳು ಮಾಡಿದನು. ಅಷ್ಟರಲ್ಲಿ ಅವನ ಕಣ್ಣು ಕೆಂಪಾಗಿ ಕಿಡಿಗಳು ಹಾರಿದವು. ಅವನು ಕೂಗಿ ಹೇಳಿದನು: "ಅಯ್ಯೋ ಪಾಪಿಯೇ, ನೀನು ಕದ್ದಿರುವ ಹಣವನ್ನು ಕೂಡಲೇ ಹಿಂತಿರುಗಿಸಿಬಿಡು. ಇಲ್ಲದಿದ್ದರೆ ನಿನ್ನ ಕೈಯನ್ನು ಕತ್ತರಿಸಿ ಹಾಕುತ್ತೇನೆ. ಇಲ್ಲಿ ಬಂದು ಕೂಡಲೇ ಕೈಯನ್ನು ಚಾಚು. ಇಲ್ಲದಿದ್ದರೆ ನಿನ್ನ ಕೈಯನ್ನು ಕತ್ತರಿಸಿ ಹಾಕುತ್ತೇನೆ. ಇಲ್ಲಿ ಬಂದು ಕೂಡಲೇ ಕೈಯನ್ನು ಚಾಚು" ಎಂದು ಹೇಳಿದನು.

ಆಗ ಹಾಲಾಹಿಪ್ಪೆಯು ಭಯದಿಂದ ನಡುಗುತ್ತಾ ಬಾಲ್ಡಾಳ ಕಾಲಿಗೆ ಬಿದ್ದು "ಅಯ್ಯಾ ನನ್ನನ್ನು ಕ್ಷಮಿಸಿಬಿಡು. ನಾನು ಮಾಡಿದ ತಪ್ಪನ್ನು ಮತ್ತೆ ಎಂದಿಗೂ ಮಾಡುವುದಿಲ್ಲ. ನಿನ್ನ ಹಣವನ್ನು ನಾನು ಕದ್ದಿಲ್ಲ" ಎಂದು ಸುಳ್ಳು ಹೇಳಿದಳು. ಆಗ ಬಾಲ್ಡಾಳು ಅವಳ ಕೈಯನ್ನು ಹಿಡಿದು ಎಳೆದು ಕತ್ತರಿಸಲು ಪ್ರಯತ್ನಿಸಿದನು. ಆಗ ಹಾಲಾಹಿಪ್ಪೆಯು ಕಿರುಚಿಕೊಂಡು ಕೈಯನ್ನು ಬಿಡಿಸಿಕೊಂಡು ಓಡಿಹೋಗಿ ಬಾಲ್ಡಾಳ ಹಣವನ್ನು ಅವನಿಗೆ ಹಿಂತಿರುಗಿಸಿದಳು.

ಹೀಗೆ ಬಾಲ್ಡಾಳ ಹಣವೆಲ್ಲಾ ಕೈಬಿಟ್ಟು ಹೋಯಿತೆಂದು ಬಾಲ್ಡಾಳು ಚಿಂತೆಪಡಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಬದಲು ಅವನಲ್ಲಿ ಹಣವನ್ನು ಕಳೆದುಕೊಂಡ ಸಂತೋಷವಿತ್ತು. ಏಕೆಂದರೆ ಅವನಿಗೆ ಹಣದ ಮೇಲೆ ಆಸೆಯಿರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವನು ಹಣವನ್ನು ಕಳೆದುಕೊಂಡ ಮೇಲೆ ಅವನಿಗೆ ಹಣದ ಮೇಲಿನ ಆಸೆಯು ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣವಾಗಿ ಹೊರಟುಹೋಯಿತು. ಅವನು ಹಣವನ್ನು ಕಳೆದುಕೊಂಡ ಮೇಲೆ ಅವನಿಗೆ ಹಣದ ಮೇಲಿನ ಆಸೆಯು ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣವಾಗಿ ಹೊರಟುಹೋಯಿತು. ಅವನು ಹಣವನ್ನು ಕಳೆದುಕೊಂಡ ಮೇಲೆ ಅವನಿಗೆ ಹಣದ ಮೇಲಿನ ಆಸೆಯು ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣವಾಗಿ ಹೊರಟುಹೋಯಿತು.

ಹೀಗೆ ಬಾಲ್ಡಾಳು ಹಣವನ್ನು ಕಳೆದುಕೊಂಡ ಮೇಲೆ ಅವನಿಗೆ ಹಣದ ಮೇಲಿನ ಆಸೆಯು ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣವಾಗಿ ಹೊರಟುಹೋಯಿತು. ಅವನು ಹಣವನ್ನು ಕಳೆದುಕೊಂಡ ಮೇಲೆ ಅವನಿಗೆ ಹಣದ ಮೇಲಿನ ಆಸೆಯು ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣವಾಗಿ ಹೊರಟುಹೋಯಿತು. ಅವನು ಹಣವನ್ನು ಕಳೆದುಕೊಂಡ ಮೇಲೆ ಅವನಿಗೆ ಹಣದ ಮೇಲಿನ ಆಸೆಯು ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣವಾಗಿ ಹೊರಟುಹೋಯಿತು.

Important Words Used in this Lesson

professional soldiers - those men who were trained to fight

resistance - opposition or hostile action; in other words, George Washington was a symbol of standing strong for his country's rights

pursuit of happiness - the right of each person to look for a good way of life

celebrated - observed as a holiday

The first Congress met and developed a written request, asking for certain rights and freedoms. The colonial representatives sent this paper to King George III, who was the ruler of Great Britain. King George paid no attention to what the colonists wanted. The colonists decided to have another meeting.

The Second Continental Congress first met in 1775 at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. This time all thirteen colonies sent representatives to the important meeting. This Second Continental Congress acted for the colonies and decided to go to war with Great Britain. They asked George Washington to lead their army in the war. The Americans were poorly armed and organized. The British were professional soldiers. But George Washington gave hope. He had great courage and patience. He became a symbol of resistance.

As the war dragged on, it became very costly to Great Britain. It soon became clear that the stubborn colonies wouldn't give up. Finally in 1783 the thirteen colonies defeated the strongest country in the world. The peace treaty was signed. The American Revolution was a success. George Washington became known as the "Father of our Country." He later became our country's first president.

It was during this Revolutionary War that the Second Continental Congress continued meeting. At this meeting the representatives wrote the Declaration of Independence. Thomas Jefferson did most of the writing. The Declaration presented many new ideas to the colonists. It said that all men are created equal. It also said that all men have certain rights that cannot be taken from them.

These new rights are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. The Declaration of Independence also said that government should protect the rights and freedoms of people. Laws should not be made unless people agree to them.

Finally, the Declaration of Independence said that the colonies were separating themselves from Great Britain. When the war was won, the colonies were free from British control. They were independent states, known as the United States of America.

On July 4, 1776, the Declaration of Independence was accepted by the Second Continental Congress. Every year July 4 is still celebrated as the birthday of the United States. It is called Independence Day.

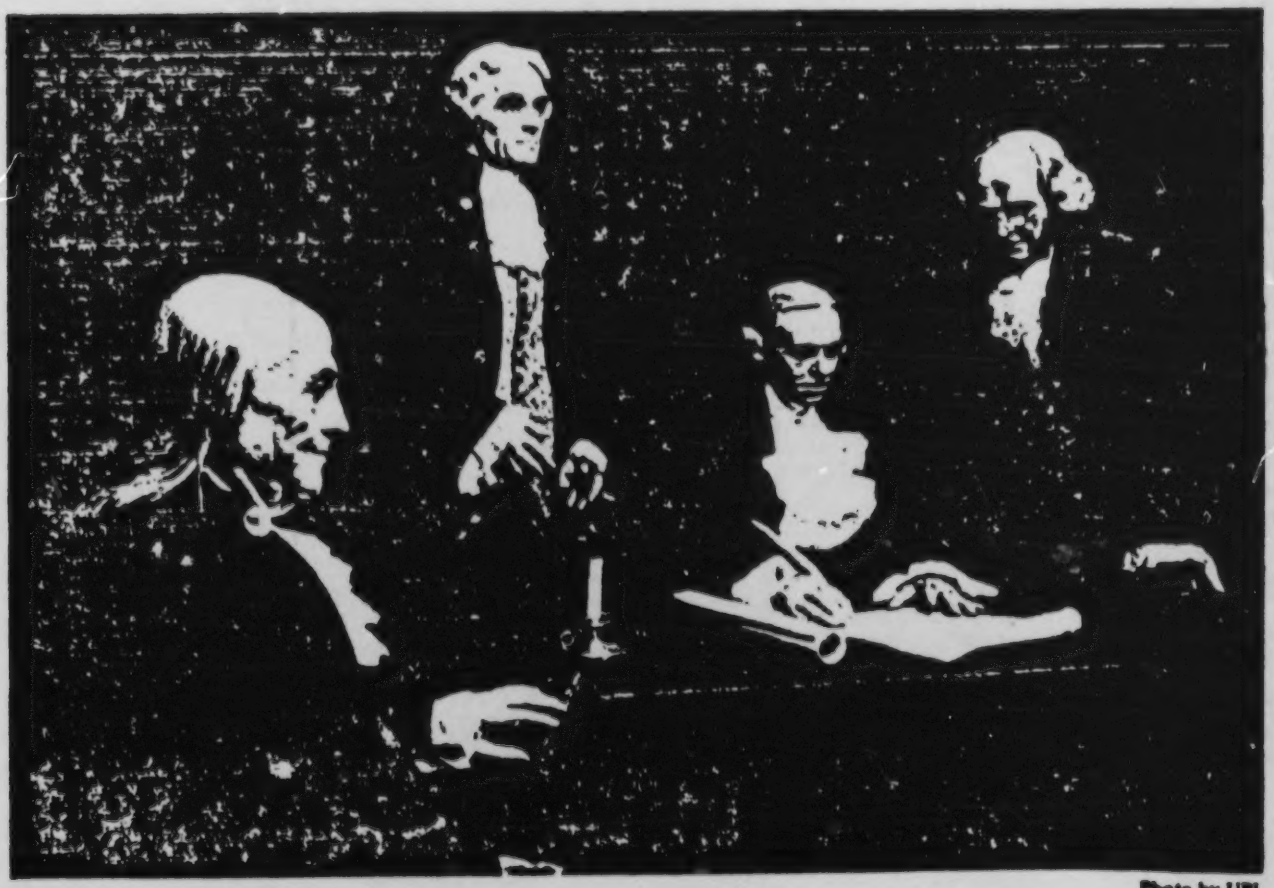


Photo by UPI

Four signers of the Declaration of Independence are represented by wax models. From left to right are: Benjamin Franklin, Thomas Jefferson, John Hancock, and John Adams. Jefferson wrote the declaration with help from Franklin and Adams. Hancock was president of the Continental Congress, which approved the declaration on July 4, 1776.

មេរៀនទី ២ ពីបដិវត្តន៍អាមេរិកាំង

ពាក្យ/សំនួន ដែលត្រូវដឹងមុនរៀន

professional soldiers - those men who were trained to fight

resistance - opposition or hostile action; in other words, George Washington was a symbol of standing strong for his country's rights

pursuit of happiness - the right of each person to look for a good way of life

celebrated - observed as a holiday

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [

Important Words Used in This Lesson

adopted - accepted; The Articles of Confederation were adopted in 1781.

amendment - a change; The Constitution is changed when amendments are added to it.

delegate - a person who is sent to a meeting to represent a group of people. A delegate is another term for representative.

press - printed material, especially newspapers and magazines. The Constitution guarantees freedom of the press. This means that people can print what they want to as long as what they print is true.

supreme - very powerful; the Supreme Court is the most powerful court in the United States.

The Second Continental Congress continued to meet in Philadelphia. They chose a group of men to write a plan of union for the states. The plan was called the Articles of Confederation. It was adopted in 1781.

The Articles of Confederation said that the United States would be governed by a Congress. This Congress would be made up of representatives from all thirteen states. The Articles of Confederation became the first constitution of the new United States.

The Articles of Confederation, however, were not strong enough to unite the states. Each state thought only of its own good. They did not work together as a nation.

The Continental Congress did not have enough power. It could make laws but had no officers to make states obey the law. Congress could ask for tax money but had no power to force states to pay these taxes. Congress could not control trade between the states. Finally, Congress could not settle disagreements or arguments among the states.

The leaders of the states decided that government should be stronger. It should have enough power to be able to do those things that the Continental Congress could not do. The Continental Congress asked the states to meet and to make the Articles of Confederation stronger. This meeting was called the Constitutional Convention.

Photo by UPI

The 39 signers of the Constitution are shown in a painting. The delegates to the 1787 Constitutional Convention set up a government that has survived for nearly 200 years!

The Constitutional Convention met in Independence Hall at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, in May, 1787. The fifty-five delegates who attended the meeting decided that a new, stronger Constitution should replace the Articles of Confederation.

Some great Americans attended the Constitutional Convention. George Washington was its president. Ben Franklin, a wise man who gave good advice, was a delegate from Pennsylvania. James Madison, a delegate from Virginia, took notes during the meetings. Because he knew much about law, he became one of the writers of the Constitution. Another delegate who helped write the Constitution was Alexander Hamilton, a delegate from New York. He knew a lot about money.

Each delegate represented the wishes or needs of the people who had sent him, but each delegate also worked for the good of all the people.

វាក្យសព្ទ - ការបង្កើតជាសេចក្តីព្រាង

adopted - accepted; The Articles of Confederation were adopted in 1781.

amendment - a change; The Constitution is changed when amendments are added to it.

delegate - a person who is sent to a meeting to represent a group of people. A delegate is another term for representative.

press - printed material, especially newspapers and magazines. The Constitution guarantees freedom of the press. This means that people can print what they want to as long as what they print is true.

supreme - very powerful; the Supreme Court is the most powerful court in the United States.

Photo by UPI

The 39 signers of the Constitution are shown in a painting. The delegates to the 1787 Constitutional Convention set up a government that has survived for nearly 200 years!

Checking Facts from the Lessons

Directions: Put an X in front of each correct statement.

_____ 1. Most immigrants came to the United States to find freedom.

_____ 2. Christopher Columbus was born in Spain.

_____ 3. Thomas Jefferson wrote most of the Declaration of Independence.

_____ 4. Great Britain won the Revolutionary War.

_____ 5. The thirteen colonies became the United States of America.

_____ 6. The birthday of the United States was July 4, 1776.

_____ 7. George Washington is known as the Father of Our Country.

Using Words from the Lesson

Write the correct words in the blanks below: Use these words.

representative	resistance
democracy	professional
colony	celebrated

1. July 4, 1776 was _____ as the birthday of the United States.
2. _____ means government by the people.
3. A person who is chosen to act for other people is called a _____.
4. A _____ is a group of people with similar interests.
5. The _____ soldier is one who is trained to fight.
6. George Washington was a symbol of _____ because he stood for his country's rights.

Drawing Conclusions

Write yes or No in front of each question.

_____ 1. The Declaration of Independence says that all men are created equal. Does this mean that women are not equal?

_____ 2. The Declaration of Independence gave all men certain rights. Do women also have the right to life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness?

_____ 3. The Pilgrims left England because they wanted to worship in their own way. Did they have freedom of worship in the colony of Plymouth?

Lesson 4 THE CONSTITUTION - THE PREAMBLE

Important Words Used in This Lesson

domestic tranquility - stable, calm condition in one's own country. This term means that the Constitution was written to insure or preserve a peaceful way of life in America.

opportunity - chance

ordain - establish; order with authority. The writers of the Constitution issued an order (ordained) that this document was the supreme law of the land.

posterity - future generations. The Constitution was written not only for the people of the Colonial period but also for their descendents.

Learning about the Constitution will be easier if you think of it as a book that lists all of this country's rules and laws. Like most books, the Constitution is composed of different parts. Our Constitution has three main parts:

Part I - The Preamble

This tells why the Constitution was written.

Part II - The Seven Articles

Each article talks about a different rule or law.

Part III - The 26 Amendments

Amendments are either changes in the existing laws or new laws.

Many books begin with an introduction that tells why the book was written. The Constitution begins with its own introduction called the Preamble. Try to read the Preamble below. You will find that it is often hard to read and understand. After you have tried to read it, try to re-write it again using easier words.

THE PREAMBLE

We, the people of the United States,

_____

in order to form a more perfect union,

(1)_____

establish justice,

(2)_____

insure domestic tranquility,

(3)_____

provide for the common defense,

(4)_____

promote the general welfare,

(5)_____

and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity,

(6)_____

do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

Now read the Preamble you have just rewritten. Does it tell why the Constitution was written? How many reasons can you find? _____

Which reason do you think is the most important reason? Number _____

Why? _____

Almost every word in the Preamble is very important because it says that the Constitution is for all people of the United States. The Preamble also states that everyone should be able to have a good life. The word posterity means that people's children and their children's children should also have the opportunity for a good life. The Preamble further states that laws should be fair to everyone. In other words, everyone should be able to lead a peaceful, free life.

Review: Fill in the missing words or numbers using what you have learned form this lesson.

1. The United States Constitution is like a _____.
2. The Constitution lists our country's _____ and _____.
3. The Constitution has _____ main parts.

4. The names of the three parts of the Constitution are:

   a. _____

   b. _____

   c. _____

5. Each Article tells about a different _____.

6. There are _____Amendments in the Constitution.

7. The Amendments are either _____ in the laws or _____ laws.

ពាក្យសំខាន់ៗ ដែលត្រូវស្គាល់ក្នុងមេរៀន

domestic tranquility - stable, calm condition in one's own country. This term means that the Constitution was written to insure or preserve a peaceful way of life in America.

opportunity - chance

ordain - establish; order with authority. The writers of the Constitution issued an order (ordained) that this document was the supreme law of the land.

posterity - future generations. The Constitution was written not only for the people of the Colonial period but also for their descendents.

ការសិក្សាអំពីឯកសារនេះ ដើម្បីយល់ឱ្យបានច្បាស់លាស់ ចាំបាច់ត្រូវតែយកចិត្តទុកដាក់ចំពោះពាក្យសំខាន់ៗ ដែលមានក្នុងមេរៀន ហើយត្រូវស្វែងយល់ឱ្យបានច្បាស់លាស់ជាមុនសិន ដើម្បីងាយស្រួលក្នុងការសិក្សាមេរៀននេះ។ ខ្ញុំនឹងលើកយកពាក្យខ្លះមកពន្យល់ជូនដូចតទៅ៖

ចំណុចទី ១.- ឯកភាពជាតិ: (សន្តិភាពក្នុងប្រទេស)

គេមានន័យថា រដ្ឋធម្មនុញ្ញត្រូវតែសរសេរឡើង ដើម្បីធានាឱ្យបានសន្តិភាពក្នុងប្រទេស។

ចំណុចទី ២.- ឱកាសដូចគ្នា:

ឱកាសដូចគ្នាមានន័យថា ពលរដ្ឋអាមេរិកគ្រប់រូបមានច្បាប់ដូចគ្នាដែរ។

ចំណុចទី ៣.- ការតែងតាំងច្បាប់ជាធរមាន:

ការតែងតាំងច្បាប់ ជាន័យថាការចេញ ឬតែងតាំងនូវច្បាប់ដែលមានអំណាចខ្ពស់បំផុត ដែលត្រូវគោរពប្រតិបត្តិ។ ដូចនៅក្នុងរដ្ឋធម្មនុញ្ញ ពាក្យនេះមានន័យថា "ច្បាប់ការពារ" ។ ក្នុងសាលក្រមមួយចំនួនតុលាការបានប្រើពាក្យនេះ ដើម្បីបង្ហាញពីការគាំទ្រ ឬការបដិសេធរបស់ខ្លួនចំពោះច្បាប់ ឬសកម្មភាពមួយចំនួន ដែលមានការតវ៉ាថាមិនស្របនឹងច្បាប់ធម្មនុញ្ញ។

ಪ್ರಬಂಧದ (ಲಿಖಿತ) ಮಾದರಿ

ಗುರುವರ್ಯ, ಪ್ರಾಥಮಿಕ ವಿಭಾಗದ ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರು,

.....

ಸ್ವಯಂಸೇವಕರಲ್ಲಿ ಅಸ್ಪೃಶ್ಯತೆ ಪರಿಹಾರಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯ ಕೆಲಸಗಳನ್ನು ಹಂಚಿಕೊಡಲಾಗಿದೆ.

(೨) .....

ಪರಿಸರವನ್ನು ಶುಚಿಗೊಳಿಸುವುದು,

(೪) .....

ಸ್ವಚ್ಛತೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಜಾಗೃತಿ ಮೂಡಿಸುವುದು:

(೫) .....

ಮೂಲಸೌಲಭ್ಯಗಳ ಕೊರತೆಯಿಂದ ಸಮಸ್ಯೆಗಳು ಉಂಟಾಗಿರುವುದು,

(೬) .....

ಅಸ್ಪೃಶ್ಯತೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಸಮಾಜದಲ್ಲಿ ಜಾಗೃತಿ ಮೂಡಿಸುವುದು,

(೮) .....

ಸಮಾಜದಲ್ಲಿ ಅಸ್ಪೃಶ್ಯತೆಯ ಆಚರಣೆಯಿಂದ ಉಂಟಾಗುವ ಸಮಸ್ಯೆಗಳನ್ನು ಪರಿಹರಿಸಲು ಸಾಧ್ಯವಾಗಿದೆ,

(೨) .....

ಪರಿಸರವನ್ನು ಸ್ವಚ್ಛಗೊಳಿಸುವುದು ಹೇಗೆ? ಪರಿಸರವನ್ನು ಸ್ವಚ್ಛಗೊಳಿಸುವುದರಿಂದ ಆಗುವ ಪ್ರಯೋಜನಗಳೇನು

Important Words Used in this Lesson

Congress - the legislative branch of the federal government. The Senate and House of Representatives together make up Congress.

legislative - one branch of the federal government. The legislative branch is called Congress.

executive - one branch of federal government. The President is part of the executive branch.

judicial - one branch of the federal government. The Supreme Court is part of the judicial branch.

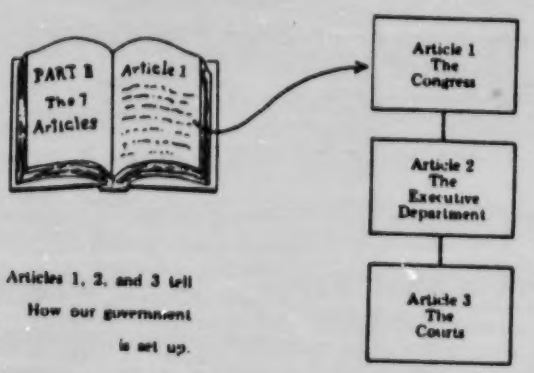
preside - to act as president. The Speaker of the House presides over the House of Representatives.

You have already learned that the Constitution of the United States is like a book. This book has three main parts. The first part is the Preamble. It introduces you to the Constitution and gives six reasons why it was written.

The second part of the Constitution contains the Articles. Articles are like chapters in a book. Each Article (or chapter) tells one main thing about the way our country's government is set up. There are seven Articles in the Constitution.

The third main part of the Constitution is made up of 26 Amendments.

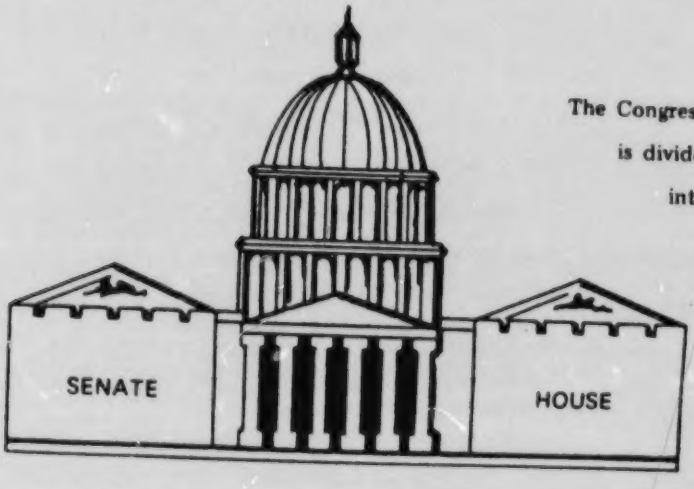
In this lesson you will learn about the seven Articles (chapters). The first three Articles tell how the government is divided. In other words, Article 1 explains the Legislative Branch - Congress; Article 2, the Executive Branch - the President; and Article 3, the Judicial Branch - the Courts. Article 4 is about the states' rights. Article 5 explains how to change or "amend" the rules and laws of the Constitution. Article 6 is written to explain the laws of each state as compared to those of the federal government. Article 7 tells the people that the Constitution is now ready to be voted on and used.



Articles 1, 2, and 3 tell How our government is set up.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

As stated earlier, Articles 1,2, and 3 say that America's government will have three big parts. Article 1 tells about the first big part of our government - the Legislative Branch or Congress. Congress is divided into two main parts called "houses One house is called the Senate. The other is the House of Representatives.



The Congress is divided into 2 parts.

Thus, the United States has a bicameral legislature. Bicameral means "two houses."

Men and women who work in the Senate are called Senators. They keep their jobs for six years. Altogether there are 100 senators - two from each of the 50 states. Senators must be a least 30 years old. They must have been United States citizens for at least nine years. They must also live in the states in which they are elected.

The second "house" of Congress is called the House of Representatives. Men and women who work in the House are called Representatives. Each state has its own number of representatives, depending upon population. A large state where many people live has many representatives. But even a small state has at least one representative. Each representative speaks for or represents 470,000 people. Each group of 470,000 people is called a congressional district. Each congressional district elects one representative to the House.

Representatives must be at least 25 years old. They must have been citizens for at least seven years. They must also live in the states in which they are elected. They keep their jobs for two years.

Each house in Congress has its own officers. The Vice-President of the United States is the president of the Senate. The Speaker of the House is chosen by the members of the House of Representatives and presides over meetings of the House.

The Constitution also says in Article 1 that Congress must meet <u>together</u> once every year. This meeting begins at noon on January 3rd of each year at the Capitol Building in Washington, D.C. Such a meeting is called a <u>joint session</u> of Congress. All 100 senators and 435 representatives are there to hear the President give his State-of-the-Union speech. This speech lets Congress and the country know what the biggest problems are each year. It also lets them know which problems need the lawmakers' full attention.

Finally, the main job of Congress as explained in Article 1 is to make all the rules and laws for our country. The following list explains some of the most important jobs taken care of by the Legislative Branch - Congress:

1. writes new tax laws
2. pays the country's bills
3. declares war
4. makes sure our country has an army and navy
5. makes money laws

ពាក្យសំខាន់ៗដែលត្រូវដឹងមុនអានរឿង

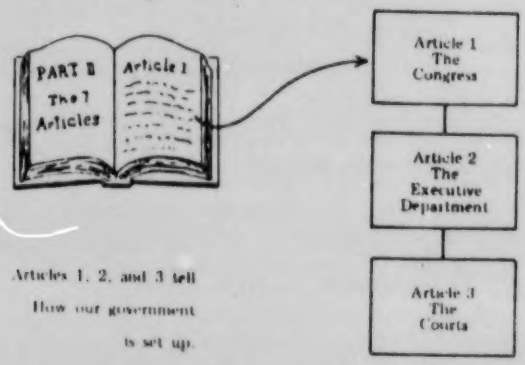
Congress - the legislative branch of the federal government. The Senate and House of Representatives together make up Congress.

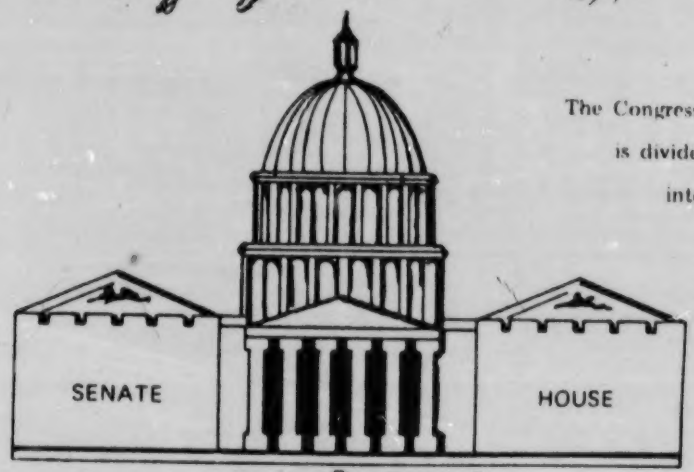
legislative - one branch of the federal government. The legislative branch is called Congress.

executive - one branch of federal government. The President is part of the executive branch.

judicial - one branch of the federal government. The Supreme Court is part of the judicial branch.

preside - to act as president. The Speaker of the House presides over the House of Representatives.


PART II
The 7
Articles
Article 1
Article 1
The
Congress
Article 2
The
Executive
Department
Article 3
The
Courts
Articles 1, 2, and 3 tell
How our government
is set up.


The Congress
is divided
into 2 parts.
SENATE
HOUSE

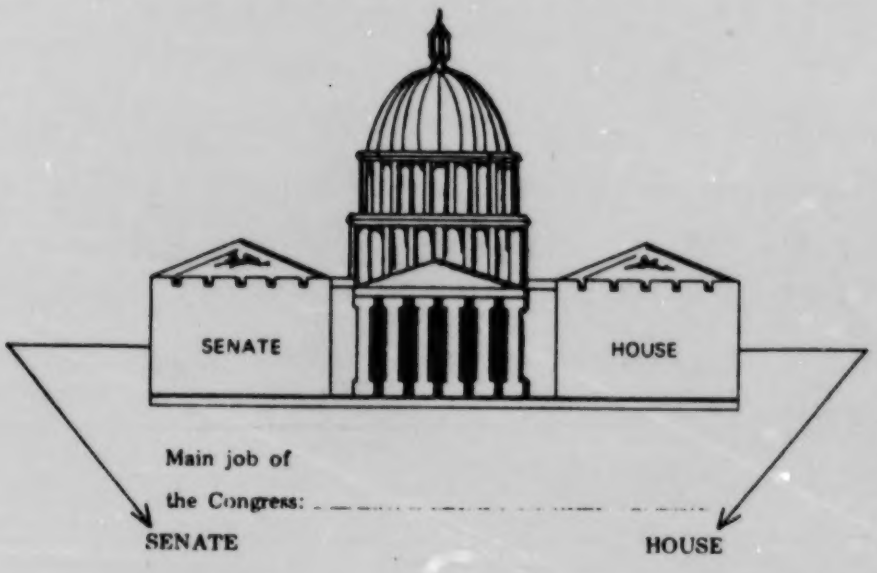
ಸಮಾಜದಿಂದ ಹಿಂತೆಗೆದು ಕೊಳ್ಳುವಿಕೆಯಿಂದಾಗಿ ಅವರು ಅಪರಾಧಿಗಳಾಗಿ ಪರಿವರ್ತನೆಯಾಗುತ್ತಾರೆ.

ಸಮಾಜದಲ್ಲಿ ಇಂದಿನ ಪರಿಸ್ಥಿತಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಅಪರಾಧ ಮಾಡಿದ ಪ್ರತಿಯೊಬ್ಬರಿಗೂ ಶಿಕ್ಷೆಯಾಗುವುದಿಲ್ಲ. ಅಪರಾಧ ಮಾಡಿದವರಲ್ಲಿ ಕೆಲವರಿಗೆ ಮಾತ್ರ ಶಿಕ್ಷೆಯಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಶಿಕ್ಷೆಯಾಗುವ ಅಪರಾಧಿಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಕೆಲವರಿಗೆ ಮಾತ್ರ ಜೈಲುಶಿಕ್ಷೆಯಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಜೈಲುಶಿಕ್ಷೆಯಾಗುವ ಅಪರಾಧಿಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಕೆಲವರು ಮಾತ್ರ ಜೈಲಿನಿಂದ ಬಿಡುಗಡೆಯಾಗಿ ಸಮಾಜಕ್ಕೆ ಹಿಂತಿರುಗುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಹೀಗೆ ಹಿಂತಿರುಗುವ ಅಪರಾಧಿಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಕೆಲವರು ಮಾತ್ರ ಪುನಃ ಅಪರಾಧ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಹೀಗೆ ಅಪರಾಧ ಮಾಡುವವರಲ್ಲಿ ಕೆಲವರು ಮಾತ್ರ ಪುನಃ ಜೈಲಿಗೆ ಹೋಗುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಹೀಗೆ ಜೈಲಿಗೆ ಹೋಗುವವರಲ್ಲಿ ಕೆಲವರು ಮಾತ್ರ ಪುನಃ ಜೈಲಿನಿಂದ ಬಿಡುಗಡೆಯಾಗಿ ಸಮಾಜಕ್ಕೆ ಹಿಂತಿರುಗುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಹೀಗೆ ಹಿಂತಿರುಗುವವರ

Review Lesson Five

Article 1

The United States Congress



SENATE

a) People who work in the Senate are called:

_____

b) Senators keep their jobs for:

_____

c) In all, there are _____ Senators.

d) A Senator from my state is:

_____

HOUSE

a) People who work in the House are called:

_____

b) Representatives keep their jobs for:

_____

c) In all, there are _____ Representatives.

d) A Representative from my state is:

_____

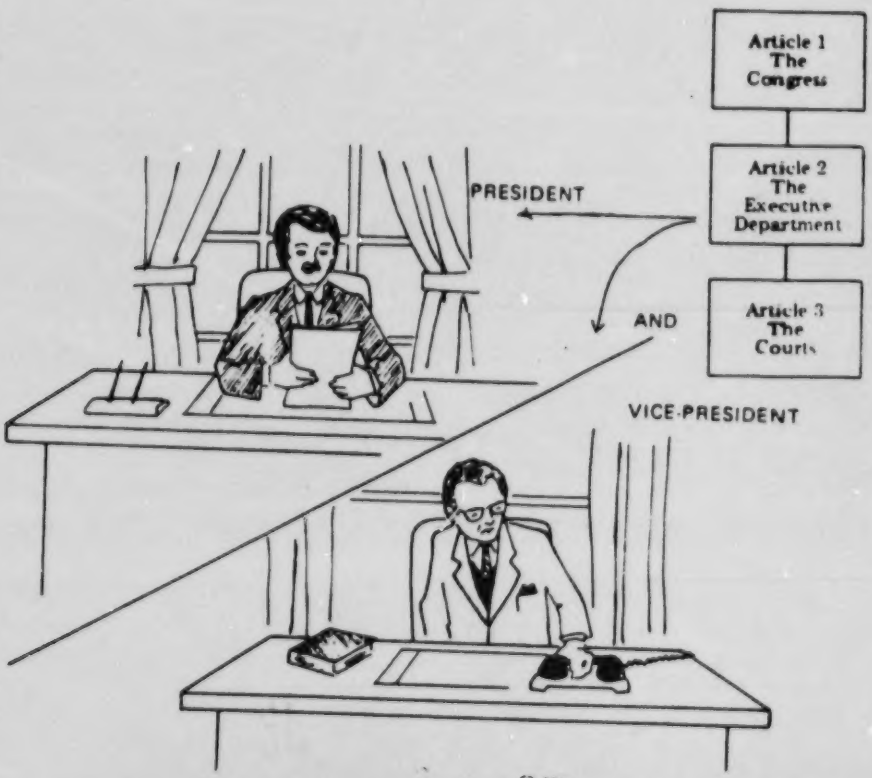
Lesson 6 THE CONSTITUTION - ARTICLE 2

The President of the United States is the most powerful person in this country. Think a moment about all the power he has. Back in 1787 delegates to the Constitutional Convention worried about whether or not to have a president at all. They remembered the too-great power of the English King, George III. They feared putting too much power into the hands of one man.

Others thought about government under the Articles of Confederation and knew it was too weak without a chief executive. The two sides finally agreed on the principle of one man as president for a four-year term of office. He would be elected indirectly by the people.

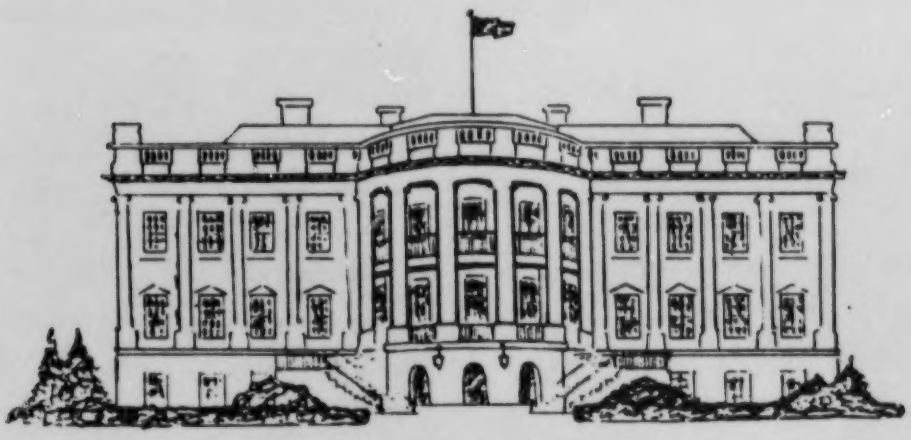
Article 2 of the Constitution states that the second big part of our country's government is called the Executive Department. The Executive Department is made up of a President and a Vice-President plus many helpers.

The President of the United States must be a natural-born citizen. He must be at least thirty-five years old (35) and a resident of the United States for at least fourteen (14) years. The president is elected for a four-year term. No president can be elected more than twice. The Vice-President must have the same qualifications as the President.



The name of our President now is _____.
Our Vice-President is _____.

The biggest task of the President is to make sure that the laws made by Congress and the laws in the Constitution are carried out. The Constitution says that the President has "executive power." This means that he has the power to see that all of the laws are upheld.



This is a picture of the White House. This is where the President lives and works.

The job of the President is a difficult one. He has to have help. His most important helper is the Vice-President. If the President is ever unable to do his job or if the President dies, the Vice-President becomes the new President.

In addition to choosing the Vice-President, the President chooses many others to help him. Usually these people are called "Secretaries." Each Secretary is in charge of a different department. It is the responsibility of the Secretaries to let the President know how well the laws are being carried out in their respective departments. They also tell the President what new laws need to be made by Congress. Altogether, these Secretaries are called the President's "Cabinet." The members of the cabinet are appointed by the President. These appointments must be approved by the Senate.

Some of the President's Secretaries, their departments, and their jobs are listed in the following chart. The Cabinet posts are listed in the order in which each was established by Congress.

THE CABINET

NAME	DEPARTMENT	DEPARTMENT'S JOB
Secretary of State	State Department	sees that laws made with other countries are carried out
Secretary of the Treasury	Treasury Department	sees that tax laws are obeyed; in charge of minting money.
Secretary of Defense	Defense Department	makes sure that laws about the army, navy, and air force are obeyed
Attorney General	Justice Department	sees that our Nation's laws are being carried out fairly. Immigration and naturalization come under this department
Secretary of the Interior	Department of Interior	sees that laws about government-owned land are obeyed; in charge Indian affairs, National Parks, Wildlife management
Secretary of Agriculture	Department of Agriculture	carries out laws that help farmers
Secretary of Commerce	Department of Commerce	carries out laws that help business
Secretary of Labor	Labor Department	sees that laws which help workers are carried out
Secretary of Health and Human Services	Department of Health and Human Services	carries out laws that help the poor; sees that public health and major elements of social security are administered to
Secretary of Housing Urban Development	Department of Housing and Urban Development	carries out laws that help plan and build new homes in our nation's cities
Secretary of Transportation	Transportation Department	carries out laws that make our nation's trains, airplanes, and highways safer and better
Secretary of Energy	Energy Department	carries out laws that affect nuclear energy, environmental protection, conservation and safety
Secretary of Education	Education Department	carries out laws that support grant programs, research special education, vocational, and adult education

To January 1, 1984, only eight women and four blacks have served in the Cabinet. Franklin Roosevelt appointed the first woman, Frances Perkins, as Secretary of Labor from 1933-1945. Lyndon Johnson named the first black to serve as Secretary of Housing and Urban Development in 1966. His name was Robert C. Weaver. Ronald Reagan's first Cabinet appointments in 1981 included one black, Samuel Pierce, as Secretary of Health and Urban Development. Not until 1983 did he appoint two women: Elizabeth Dole as Secretary of Transportation and Margaret Heckler as Secretary of Health and Human Services.

The President is called the chief executive of the United States. He is chosen by presidential electors. Each state has as many electors as it has Senators and Representatives in Congress. When voters vote for a president, they are really voting for a group of electors who will choose the president. When Congress meets in January after the November elections, they count the votes of the electors. The person who got the largest number of electoral votes becomes President. This person must have more than half of all the electoral. It is called a simple majority. The vice-president is chosen the same way.

Forty presidents of the United States have been elected since our independence in 1776. Here is a list of them:

1. George Washington
2. John Adams
3. Thomas Jefferson
4. James Madison
5. James Monroe
6. John Q. Adams
7. Andrew Jackson
8. Martin Van Buren
9. William H. Harrison
10. John Tyler
11. James Polk
12. Zachary Taylor
13. Millard Fillmore
14. Franklin Pierce
15. James Buchanan
16. Abraham Lincoln
17. Andrew Johnson
18. Ulysses S. Grant
19. Rutherford B. Hayes
20. James A. Garfield
21. Chester A. Arthur
22. Grover Cleveland
23. Benjamin Harrison
24. Grover Cleveland
25. William McKinley
26. Theodore Roosevelt
27. William H. Taft
28. Woodrow Wilson
29. Warren G. Harding
30. Calvin Coolidge
31. Herbert Hoover
32. Franklin D. Roosevelt
33. Harry S. Truman
34. Dwight D. Eisenhower
35. John F. Kennedy
36. Lyndon B. Johnson
37. Richard M. Nixon
38. Gerald R. Ford
39. James E. Carter, Jr.
40. Ronald Reagan

Each one of these listed has been a male. Each one has been white. Each one - until John F. Kennedy - has been a Protestant. It is possible that a woman, an Indian, a Jew or a Mexican-American could become a president, but it will take time. It's a complicated matter, but mainly it's because the president is supposed to appeal to more than half of the people. Some people think a candidate from a minority group would not appeal to this majority.

A political party does not necessarily nominate the best person for president. The party nominates the person it believes can win. That is what politics is all about.

Most of the presidents have been lawyers. Some have been state governors, cabinet members, or members of Congress. Some have been teachers before entering politics. Ten presidents were military leaders.

Few presidents have been poor. Today it costs a lot of money to run for president. Lyndon Johnson, Richard Nixon and Ronald Reagan didn't start out life being rich, but all made a lot of money before they became president.

So our system of politics tends to produce a certain kind of man for president. He is likely to be well educated, white, acceptable to more than half the people in the country, and an active politician. No law says these must be true. These are the "unwritten qualifications" that could change at any time.

One of our traditions is that a band plays the song "Hail to the Chief" whenever the President arrives. And a true chief he must be because of the many different jobs he has to perform:

1. Chief of state - he is personally the symbol of the United States and, as such, receives important foreign visitors, makes patriotic speeches, and presents military awards to heroes, astronauts, and outstanding civilians.
2. Chief diplomat - he is responsible for our foreign relations, he appoints ambassadors, and he makes treaties.
3. Commander-in-chief - he can use U.S. forces as an instrument of his foreign policy. In other words, the armed forces back up the policy of the President.
4. Chief administrator - he is "general manager" of the world's biggest business: the U.S. government.

5. Chief legislator - only Congress can pass laws to make programs come to be, but the President suggests them in the first place. He also has the power to "veto" or say no to a bill passed by Congress. He refuses to sign it into law.

6. Chief of party - he is head of his own political party. They chose him as their candidate so he sometimes makes speeches to help local party candidates or he may appear at party money-raising events.

ខ្ញុំមានសិទ្ធិ ទីប្រឹក្សាច្បាប់ - មាត្រា ២

ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកម្នាក់ត្រូវបានសាកសួរដោយមន្ត្រីនគរបាលអំពីបទល្មើសមួយ ដែលបុគ្គលិកនោះអាចជាជនសង្ស័យ ឬជាជនត្រូវចោទ បុគ្គលិកនោះមានសិទ្ធិទទួលបានការណែនាំពីមេធាវីមុនពេលឆ្លើយសំណួរ ឬក្នុងពេលដែលកំពុងឆ្លើយសំណួរ។ ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកមិនមានលទ្ធភាពជួលមេធាវីទេ ក្រុមហ៊ុនអាចជួលមេធាវីឱ្យបុគ្គលិកនោះ ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកនោះស្នើសុំ។ ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកមិនស្នើសុំមេធាវីទេ ក្រុមហ៊ុនមិនចាំបាច់ជួលមេធាវីឱ្យបុគ្គលិកនោះទេ។ ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកស្នើសុំមេធាវី ការសាកសួរគួរតែត្រូវបានពន្យារពេលរហូតដល់មេធាវីមកដល់ ឬរហូតដល់បុគ្គលិកនោះមានឱកាសពិគ្រោះយោបល់ជាមួយមេធាវីតាមទូរស័ព្ទ។

ក្នុងអំឡុងពេលសាកសួរ បុគ្គលិកមានសិទ្ធិស្នើសុំឱ្យមេធាវីរបស់ខ្លួនចូលរួមក្នុងការសាកសួរ ដើម្បីផ្តល់ដំបូន្មានដល់បុគ្គលិកនោះ ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកនោះយល់ឃើញថាចាំបាច់។ ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកនោះស្នើសុំ មេធាវីមានសិទ្ធិនៅជាមួយបុគ្គលិកនោះ ប៉ុន្តែមេធាវីមិនត្រូវឆ្លើយសំណួរជំនួសបុគ្គលិកនោះទេ។ ប្រសិនបើមេធាវីរំខានដល់ការសាកសួរ ឬមានឥរិយាបថមិនសមរម្យ ឬមិនគោរពតាមច្បាប់ ឬគោលការណ៍ណែនាំរបស់ក្រុមហ៊ុន មេធាវីនោះអាចត្រូវបានបញ្ជាឱ្យចាកចេញពីការសាកសួរ។ ប្រសិនបើមេធាវីត្រូវបានបញ្ជាឱ្យចាកចេញ ការសាកសួរគួរតែត្រូវបានពន្យារពេលរយៈពេលដ៏សមហេតុផលមួយ ដើម្បីឱ្យបុគ្គលិកនោះមានពេលស្វែងរកមេធាវីផ្សេងទៀត។

ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកម្នាក់ត្រូវបានសាកសួរដោយមន្ត្រីនគរបាលអំពីបទល្មើសមួយ ដែលបុគ្គលិកនោះអាចជាជនសង្ស័យ ឬជាជនត្រូវចោទ បុគ្គលិកនោះមានសិទ្ធិមិនឆ្លើយសំណួរ ឬមិនផ្តល់ភស្តុតាងដែលអាចប្រើប្រាស់ប្រឆាំងនឹងខ្លួនឯងក្នុងតុលាការ។ ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកនោះជ្រើសរើសមិនឆ្លើយសំណួរ ការសម្រេចចិត្តនេះមិនអាចត្រូវបានប្រើប្រាស់ប្រឆាំងនឹងបុគ្គលិកនោះក្នុងតុលាការ ឬក្នុងដំណើរការវិន័យណាមួយឡើយ។ ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកនោះជ្រើសរើសមិនឆ្លើយសំណួរ ការសម្រេចចិត្តនេះមិនអាចត្រូវបានប្រើប្រាស់ប្រឆាំងនឹងបុគ្គលិកនោះក្នុងតុលាការ ឬក្នុងដំណើរការវិន័យណាមួយឡើយ។

ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកម្នាក់ត្រូវបានសាកសួរដោយមន្ត្រីនគរបាលអំពីបទល្មើសមួយ ដែលបុគ្គលិកនោះអាចជាជនសង្ស័យ ឬជាជនត្រូវចោទ បុគ្គលិកនោះមានសិទ្ធិមិនឆ្លើយសំណួរ ឬមិនផ្តល់ភស្តុតាងដែលអាចប្រើប្រាស់ប្រឆាំងនឹងខ្លួនឯងក្នុងតុលាការ។ ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកនោះជ្រើសរើសមិនឆ្លើយសំណួរ ការសម្រេចចិត្តនេះមិនអាចត្រូវបានប្រើប្រាស់ប្រឆាំងនឹងបុគ្គលិកនោះក្នុងតុលាការ ឬក្នុងដំណើរការវិន័យណាមួយឡើយ។ ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកនោះជ្រើសរើសមិនឆ្លើយសំណួរ ការសម្រេចចិត្តនេះមិនអាចត្រូវបានប្រើប្រាស់ប្រឆាំងនឹងបុគ្គលិកនោះក្នុងតុលាការ ឬក្នុងដំណើរការវិន័យណាមួយឡើយ។

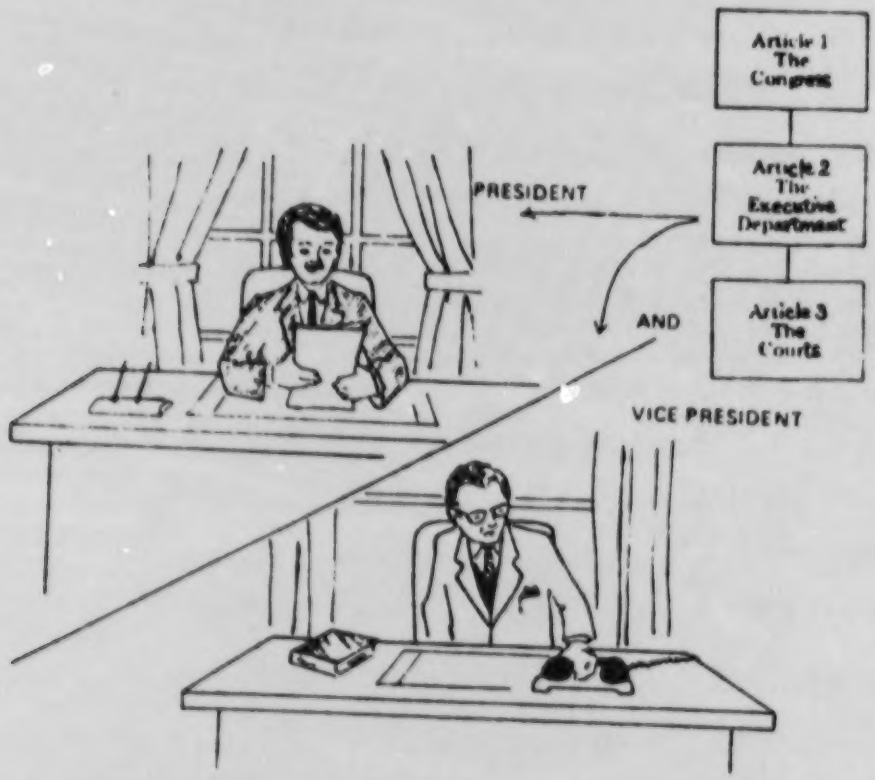
ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកម្នាក់ត្រូវបានសាកសួរដោយមន្ត្រីនគរបាលអំពីបទល្មើសមួយ ដែលបុគ្គលិកនោះអាចជាជនសង្ស័យ ឬជាជនត្រូវចោទ បុគ្គលិកនោះមានសិទ្ធិមិនឆ្លើយសំណួរ ឬមិនផ្តល់ភស្តុតាងដែលអាចប្រើប្រាស់ប្រឆាំងនឹងខ្លួនឯងក្នុងតុលាការ។ ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកនោះជ្រើសរើសមិនឆ្លើយសំណួរ ការសម្រេចចិត្តនេះមិនអាចត្រូវបានប្រើប្រាស់ប្រឆាំងនឹងបុគ្គលិកនោះក្នុងតុលាការ ឬក្នុងដំណើរការវិន័យណាមួយឡើយ។ ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកនោះជ្រើសរើសមិនឆ្លើយសំណួរ ការសម្រេចចិត្តនេះមិនអាចត្រូវបានប្រើប្រាស់ប្រឆាំងនឹងបុគ្គលិកនោះក្នុងតុលាការ ឬក្នុងដំណើរការវិន័យណាមួយឡើយ។

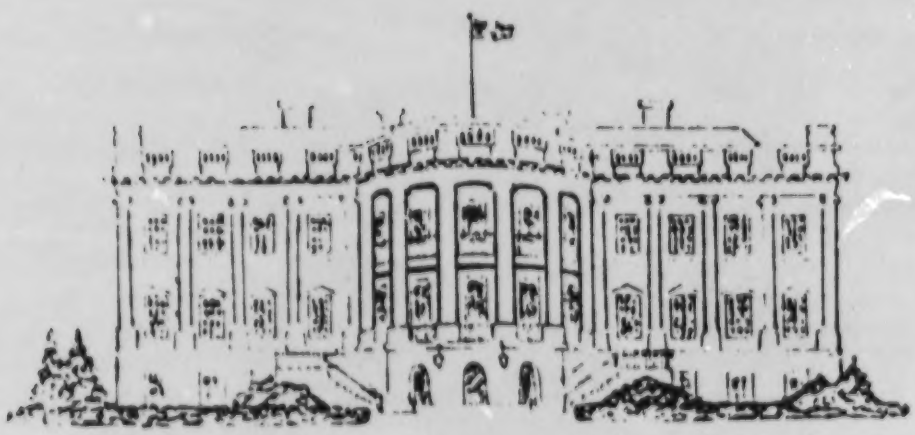
ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកម្នាក់ត្រូវបានសាកសួរដោយមន្ត្រីនគរបាលអំពីបទល្មើសមួយ ដែលបុគ្គលិកនោះអាចជាជនសង្ស័យ ឬជាជនត្រូវចោទ បុគ្គលិកនោះមានសិទ្ធិមិនឆ្លើយសំណួរ ឬមិនផ្តល់ភស្តុតាងដែលអាចប្រើប្រាស់ប្រឆាំងនឹងខ្លួនឯងក្នុងតុលាការ។ ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកនោះជ្រើសរើសមិនឆ្លើយសំណួរ ការសម្រេចចិត្តនេះមិនអាចត្រូវបានប្រើប្រាស់ប្រឆាំងនឹងបុគ្គលិកនោះក្នុងតុលាការ ឬក្នុងដំណើរការវិន័យណាមួយឡើយ។ ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកនោះជ្រើសរើសមិនឆ្លើយសំណួរ ការសម្រេចចិត្តនេះមិនអាចត្រូវបានប្រើប្រាស់ប្រឆាំងនឹងបុគ្គលិកនោះក្នុងតុលាការ ឬក្នុងដំណើរការវិន័យណាមួយឡើយ។

ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកម្នាក់ត្រូវបានសាកសួរដោយមន្ត្រីនគរបាលអំពីបទល្មើសមួយ ដែលបុគ្គលិកនោះអាចជាជនសង្ស័យ ឬជាជនត្រូវចោទ បុគ្គលិកនោះមានសិទ្ធិមិនឆ្លើយសំណួរ ឬមិនផ្តល់ភស្តុតាងដែលអាចប្រើប្រាស់ប្រឆាំងនឹងខ្លួនឯងក្នុងតុលាការ។ ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកនោះជ្រើសរើសមិនឆ្លើយសំណួរ ការសម្រេចចិត្តនេះមិនអាចត្រូវបានប្រើប្រាស់ប្រឆាំងនឹងបុគ្គលិកនោះក្នុងតុលាការ ឬក្នុងដំណើរការវិន័យណាមួយឡើយ។ ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកនោះជ្រើសរើសមិនឆ្លើយសំណួរ ការសម្រេចចិត្តនេះមិនអាចត្រូវបានប្រើប្រាស់ប្រឆាំងនឹងបុគ្គលិកនោះក្នុងតុលាការ ឬក្នុងដំណើរការវិន័យណាមួយឡើយ។

ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកម្នាក់ត្រូវបានសាកសួរដោយមន្ត្រីនគរបាលអំពីបទល្មើសមួយ ដែលបុគ្គលិកនោះអាចជាជនសង្ស័យ ឬជាជនត្រូវចោទ បុគ្គលិកនោះមានសិទ្ធិមិនឆ្លើយសំណួរ ឬមិនផ្តល់ភស្តុតាងដែលអាចប្រើប្រាស់ប្រឆាំងនឹងខ្លួនឯងក្នុងតុលាការ។ ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកនោះជ្រើសរើសមិនឆ្លើយសំណួរ ការសម្រេចចិត្តនេះមិនអាចត្រូវបានប្រើប្រាស់ប្រឆាំងនឹងបុគ្គលិកនោះក្នុងតុលាការ ឬក្នុងដំណើរការវិន័យណាមួយឡើយ។ ប្រសិនបើបុគ្គលិកនោះជ្រើសរើសមិនឆ្លើយសំណួរ ការសម្រេចចិត្តនេះមិនអាចត្រូវបានប្រើប្រាស់ប្រឆាំងនឹងបុគ្គលិកនោះក្នុងតុលាការ ឬក្នុងដំណើរការវិន័យណាមួយឡើយ។

ಕೆಳಗಿನ ಚಿತ್ರವನ್ನು ನೋಡಿ ಮತ್ತು "ಅಮೆರಿಕಾದ ಸಂವಿಧಾನ" ಕುರಿತು ನಿಮ್ಮ ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರು ಹೇಳಿದ ಮಾತುಗಳನ್ನು ಮತ್ತೊಮ್ಮೆ ಜ್ಞಾಪಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಿರಿ.





This is a picture of the White House. This is where the President lives and works

NAME	DEPARTMENT	DEPARTMENT'S JOB
Secretary of State	State Department	sees that laws made with other countries are carried out
Secretary of the Treasury	Treasury Department	sees that tax laws are obeyed; in charge of minting money.
Secretary of Defense	Defense Department	makes sure that laws about the army, navy, and air force are obeyed
Attorney General	Justice Department	sees that our Nation's laws are being carried out fairly. Immigration and naturalization come under this department
Secretary of the Interior	Department of Interior	sees that laws about government-owned land are obeyed; in charge Indian affairs, National Parks, Wildlife management
Secretary of Agriculture	Department of Agriculture	carries out laws that help farmers
Secretary of Commerce	Department of Commerce	carries out laws that help business
Secretary of Labor	Labor Department	sees that laws which help workers are carried out
Secretary of Health and Human Services	Department of Health and Human Services	carries out laws that help the poor; sees that public health and major elements of social security are administered to
Secretary of Housing Urban Development	Department of Housing and Urban Development	carries out laws that help plan and build new homes in our nation's cities
Secretary of Transportation	Transportation Department	carries out laws that make our nation's trains, airplanes, and highways safer and better
Secretary of Energy	Energy Department	carries out laws that affect nuclear energy, environmental protection, conservation and safety
Secretary of Education	Education Department	carries out laws that support grant programs, research special education, vocational, and adult education

Forty presidents of the United States have been elected since our independence in 1776. Here is a list of them:

1. George Washington
2. John Adams
3. Thomas Jefferson
4. James Madison
5. James Monroe
6. John Q. Adams
7. Andrew Jackson
8. Martin Van Buren
9. William H. Harrison
10. John Tyler
11. James Polk
12. Zachary Taylor
13. Millard Fillmore
14. Franklin Pierce
15. James Buchanan
16. Abraham Lincoln
17. Andrew Johnson
18. Ulysses S. Grant
19. Rutherford B. Hayes
20. James A. Garfield
21. Chester A. Arthur
22. Grover Cleveland
23. Benjamin Harrison
24. Grover Cleveland
25. William McKinley
26. Theodore Roosevelt
27. William H. Taft
28. Woodrow Wilson
29. Warren G. Harding
30. Calvin Coolidge
31. Herbert Hoover
32. Franklin D. Roosevelt
33. Harry S. Truman
34. Dwight D. Eisenhower
35. John F. Kennedy
36. Lyndon B. Johnson
37. Richard M. Nixon
38. Gerald R. Ford
39. James E. Carter, Jr.
40. Ronald Reagan

ಸಮಕ್ರಿಯೆಗಳು ಸಿಜಿನ ಸಾಧ್ಯತೆಯಿರುವುದಿಲ್ಲ ಸ್ವಾಧೀನಕಾರಕವಿಲ್ಲ ಮತ್ತು ಮತ್ತಾರ್ಥ ಸ್ವಾಧೀನವಾದಿಕೆಯಿಲ್ಲ ಮತ್ತು ಮತ್ತಾರ್ಥವು ಅಭಿಪ್ರಾಯವಾಗಿದೆ ಮತ್ತು ಸಾಧಾರಣ ಸ್ವಾಧೀನವಾಗುವ ಕ್ರಿಯೆಯಿಲ್ಲ ಮತ್ತು ಕೆಲವು ಸಂಬಂಧಗಳು ಸಿಜಿನ ಸಿಜಿನ ಕ್ರಿಯೆಗಳು, ಮತ್ತು ಸಂಬಂಧಗಳು, ಕ್ರಿಯೆಯ ಸಂಬಂಧಗಳು - ಸಿಜಿನ ಸಿಜಿನ ಕೆಲವು ಸಾಧಾರಣ ಕ್ರಿಯೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಸ್ವಾಧೀನವಿಲ್ಲ ಮತ್ತು ಸಿಜಿನ ಸಿಜಿನ ಸಂಬಂಧಗಳು

1. Chief of state - he is personally the symbol of the United States and as such, receives important foreign visitors, makes patriotic speeches, and presents military awards to heroes, astronauts, and outstanding civilians.

2. Chief diplomat - he is responsible for our foreign relations, he appoints ambassadors, and he makes treaties.

3. Commander-in-chief - he can use U.S. forces as an instrument of his foreign policy. In other words, the armed forces back up the policy of the president.

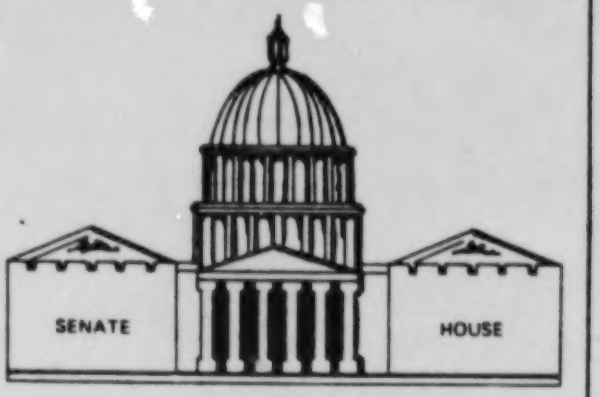
4. Chief administrator - he is "general manager" of the world's biggest business: the U.S. government.

5. Chief legislator - only Congress can pass laws to make programs come to be, but the president suggests them in the first place. He also has the power to "veto" or say no to a bill passed by Congress. He refuses to sign it into law.

6. Chief of party - he is head of his own political party. They chose him as their candidate so he sometimes makes speeches to help local party candidates or he may appear at party money-raising events.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Review for Lessons 5 and 6



The _____

The _____

Checking Facts from the Lessons

Put an (X) in front of each correct statement.

____ 1. Each state has at least three senators.

____ 2. The Vice-President becomes President if the President dies.

____ 3. The President of the United States must be a natural-born citizen.

____ 4. The Vice-President can be a naturalized citizen.

____ 5. A senator must be at least thirty-five years old.

____ 6. The Constitution has three major parts, the Preamble, the Articles, and the Amendments.

____ 7. A member of the House of Representatives is elected for a four-year term.

____ 8. The Legislative Branch is called Congress.

____ 9. There are 435 members in the Senate.

____10. Senators are elected for a six-year term.

____11. All members of the Cabinet are appointed by the president.

____12. The Vice-President is the President of the Senate.

____13. There are 100 senators in the Senate.

____14. Senators must be natural born.

____15. The Executive Branch is the President and all his departments.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

II. Fill in the missing words from the lessons.

1. Changes or additions to the Constitution are called _____.
2. The month when Congress usually begins meeting is _____.
3. The _____ tells why the Constitution was written.
4. Congress meets in the _____Building.
5. Congress is divided into _____ parts.
6. _____ is the city where most of our country's government is set up.
7. The _____Branch of government makes laws.
8. The basic law of the U.S. is written in the _____.
9. The seven parts of the Constitution are called the _____.
10. Article II in the Constitution deals with _____.
11. The President's speech in January is called the _____ address.
12. Presidential Election day is the first Tuesday in _____(month).
13. The President has a _____ (name of group) to keep on top of what's happening in the thirteen departments of his executive branch.
14. The _____ is the chief executive of the United States.
15. _____ means "two houses."
16. Article 1 of the Constitution says that the first big branch of our country's government is the _____.
17. The job of this group of people is to make _____.
18. The Congress is divided into the _____ and _____.
19. Article 2 of the Constitution says that the second big branch of our country's government is the _____.
20. This part of our government is made up of a _____ and a Vice-_____ plus a _____.
21. The job of this part of our government is to _____out the laws.
22. The President and Vice-President keep their jobs for _____years.
23. The _____takes over if anything happens to the President.

24. The Secretary of _____ carries out laws that help business.

25. The _____ runs the Justice Department.

26. _____ appoints men and women to be in his Cabinet.

III. Drawing Conclusions

Write Yes or No in front of each question.

_____1. Hai Chan wants to be a United States senator. She was born in Cambodia. She became a United States citizen ten years ago. She is now thirty-eight years old. She has lived in Minnesota for fifteen years. Can she be elected to the Untied States Senate?

_____2. Could Hai Chan be elected to the House of Representatives if she wanted to be?

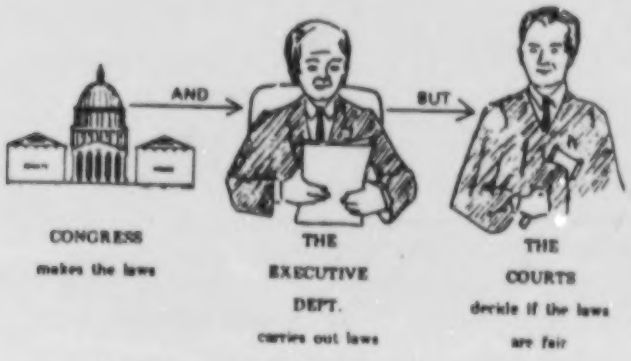
_____3. Could Hai Chan run for the office of Vice-President of the United States?

Lesson 7

THE CONSTITUTION - ARTICLE 3

The Courts
The third big part of our country's government is made up of the Courts.
Article 1 The Congress
Article 2 The Executive Department
Article 3 The Courts

So far we've talked about two of the three main branches of government - the executive and the legislative. Article 3 of the Constitution says that the third big part of our country's government will be the judicial branch - the federal courts. Each of the three branches has certain powers. But the power would be divided so that no one branch would have too much power. Each branch would "check" or balance the power of the other two.

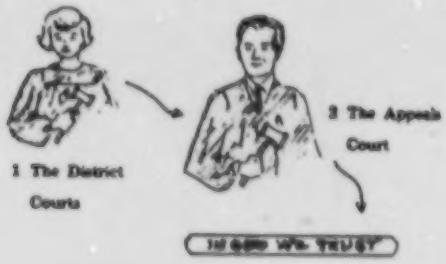


Their main jobs are as follows:

--Congress's job (Legislative Branch) is to <u>make</u> laws.

--The President's job (Executive Branch) is to give national leadership and to <u>enforce</u> laws.

--The Courts' job (Judicial Branch) is to <u>interpret</u> the laws to see if they are fair and if they do not go against any law written in the Constitution.



If 5 Justices say that a law goes against something in the Constitution, the law is thrown out!

There are three different kinds of United States Courts: the District Courts, the Courts of Appeal and the Supreme Court.

If someone feels a law is unfair, he can find out by using these three courts.

First, he goes to the United States District Court in his state. Every state has such a court. If he disagrees with the decision of that District Court, he can go to the second higher court called the United States Court of Appeals. If, again, he is not happy with their decision, he might go to the most powerful court in our nation - the United States Supreme Court. What this court says about a law is final.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

However, as indicated earlier, if a person is not satisfied with the outcome of his case in a federal district court, he can appeal the decision to a higher court. That court is called a court of appeals. It listens to such appeals and may decide the lower court's decision was correct. Or it may reverse the decision. That means it may rule in favor of the person who made the appeal. All this is called "appellate jurisdiction." It means simply that the courts are concerned with appeals from lower courts.

There are eleven (11) courts of appeals. Most appeals from federal cases stop there. But one final court of appeal does remain: The Supreme Court.

Almost all of the Supreme Court's work is "appellate" (appeals from lower district courts and courts of appeals) It can also rule on whether or not acts of Congress or actions of the President are constitutional. The Supreme Court may also rule a law unconstitutional. Because the decision of the Supreme Court is supreme - the final word - it can be changed in only two ways:

1. by the Supreme Court's later reversing its own decision
2. by Constitutional amendment

How the Supreme Court Works

A majority (more than half) of justices decides a case. So the decision may be 5-4, 6-3, 7-2, 8-1, or 9-0(unanimous).

One justice writes the "opinion of the court." This opinion gives the reasons for the decision and explains just what the justices thought.

No Supreme Court Justice has ever been removed from the Court for wrongdoing. Only one was impeached, or accused, but he was found not guilty. Nevertheless, Congress still has the power to remove a justice.

The Supreme Court meets for public sessions four days a week, October through June. At this time lawyers present their cases and then the Court delivers its decisions.

Before these public sessions, the justices have read thousands of pages of court records from lower courts and have read written arguments from the lawyers. Then after the lawyers sum up the cases in court, the justices vote.

The Supreme Court is made up of nine judges called "Justices." There is a chief justice and eight associate justices. Each is chosen by the President and each keeps the job for as long as he or she wishes. They all work in the Supreme Court Building.

Before these nine Supreme Court Justices decide if a law is fair, they first see if the law goes against anything written in the Constitution. If five (5) of the nine (9) Justices vote that the law goes against the Constitution, the law is thrown out.

-The Federal Court System-

The writers of the Constitution mentioned specifically only the Supreme Court and left up to Congress the job of creating "lesser courts." These lesser courts would have less power than the Supreme Court. The Constitution also said that the lesser courts should have certain kinds of judicial power. This judicial power is called jurisdiction. It is the power to hear and judge cases. The federal courts have judicial power over the following:

a. cases involving the Constitution or federal laws
b. cases involving two or more states
c. cases in which the United States agrees to be involved

The President appoints all federal judges. The Senate confirms all of his appointments. Federal judges serve for life, but they can be impeached for bad behavior. Only four have ever been impeached or removed from office.

In addition to the Supreme Court, the United States has two other major kinds of federal courts:

a. District Courts
b. Courts of Appeals

There are 89 federal district courts. Each state has at least one. Some states have more. All federal cases begin in the district courts. These district courts might listen to such cases as tax fraud, car theft (if the car crossed state lines), civil rights cases, and disputes involving any federal law.

Thus, the power of the Supreme Court is tremendous. The way it interprets the Constitution affects everyone. This power generally is called judicial review. It means the Courts have the power to review laws of Congress and the states and also the acts of the President as they apply to the Constitution. About 3,000 cases come before the Court each year but perhaps only one in ten is selected for review. Those are the cases that involve basic questions of interpretation of the Constitution.

Remember that the decisions of the Supreme Court are final. No other court can overrule the Supreme Court.

Together, the judicial, executive, and legislative branches form the federal government. The three branches work together - and sometimes against each other. Each checks and balances the other two.

Miranda Warning

1. You have the right to remain silent.
2. Anything you say can be used against you in a court of law.
3. You have the right to talk to a lawyer and to have him present with you while you are being questioned.
4. If you cannot afford to hire a lawyer, one will be appointed to represent you before any questioning, if you want one.
5. You have the right to stop answering questions or giving a statement anytime you wish, and you do not have to give a reason. You also have the right to demand a lawyer during the giving of a statement or the answering of questions and may stop until he arrives. If you cannot afford a lawyer, one will be appointed to represent you.

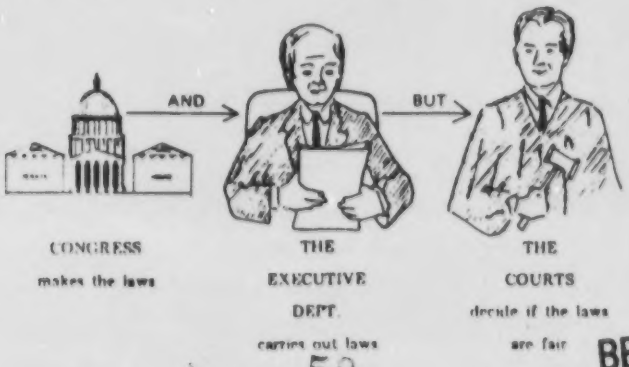
The Miranda rulings set forth the constitutional rights of suspects. In 1966, the Supreme Court ruled that the police must tell a suspect of his rights before questioning him or her. The Court made this ruling in its review of the case of *Miranda v. Arizona*.

ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

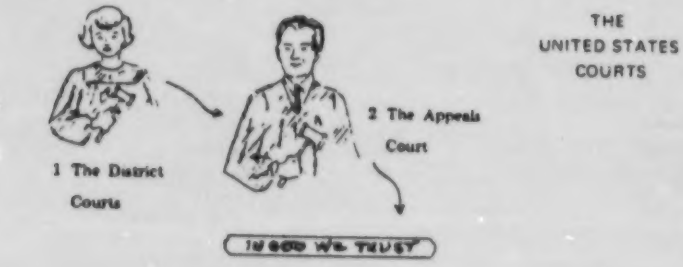
BRANCH	MEMBERS	HOW CHOSEN	TERM	POWERS
LEGISLATIVE (Congress)	SENATE Two Senators from each state	State Election	6 years	Writes new laws Sets federal taxes Approves Presidential appointments Overrules Presidential vetoes Approves treaties Declares war Impeaches a President
	HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES Number of Representatives varies according to state population	State Election	2 years	
EXECUTIVE	PRESIDENT	National Election	4 years	Enforces federal laws Appoints and removes high federal officials Commands the armed forces Conducts foreign affairs Recommends laws to Congress Approves or vetoes new laws
	EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENTS	Presidential Appointment	no set term	Conducts the administration of the national government
	INDEPENDENT AGENCIES	Presidential Appointment	no set term	Oversees government regulations
JUDICIAL	SUPREME COURT Nine Justices	Presidential Appointment	life	Interprets laws according to the Constitution May declare actions of the Executive and Legislative branches unconstitutional
	LOWER FEDERAL COURTS	Presidential Appointment	life	Decides cases that involve the Constitution and federal laws

The Courts

The third big part of our country's government is made up of the Courts.



BEST COPY AVAILABLE



If 5 Justices say that a law goes against something in the Constitution, the law is thrown out!

ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯವಾಗಿ ಗಣಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಅಪಘಾತಗಳು ಸಂಭವಿಸಿದಾಗ ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯವಾಗಿ ಕೆಲಸ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿರುವ ಕಾರ್ಮಿಕರಲ್ಲಿ ಕೆಲವರು ಸಾಯುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಆದರೆ ಈ ಅಪಘಾತದಲ್ಲಿ ಸತ್ತವರು ಕೆಲಸ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ಸ್ಥಳದಿಂದ ಸಾಕಷ್ಟು ದೂರದಲ್ಲಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರು ಸತ್ತಿದ್ದು ಅಪಘಾತದಿಂದಲ್ಲ, ಬದಲಿಗೆ ಅಪಘಾತದಿಂದ ಉಂಟಾದ ಗಾಳಿಯ ಒತ್ತಡದಿಂದ.

ಸ್ಫೋಟವಾದ ಕೂಡಲೇ ಅಲ್ಲಿಂದ ಓಡಿಹೋಗಲು ಪ್ರಯತ್ನಿಸಿದ ಕೆಲವರು ಸತ್ತರು. ಸ್ಫೋಟದಿಂದ ಉಂಟಾದ ಗಾಳಿಯ ಒತ್ತಡ ಅವರನ್ನು ಹಿಂದಕ್ಕೆ ಎಸೆದಿತ್ತು. ಅವರ ಮೈಮೇಲೆ ಯಾವುದೇ ಗಾಯಗಳಿರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಆದರೆ ಅವರ ಶ್ವಾಸಕೋಶಗಳು ಒಡೆದುಹೋಗಿದ್ದವು. ಅವರ ಮೂಗು ಮತ್ತು ಬಾಯಿಯಿಂದ ರಕ್ತ ಸುರಿಯುತ್ತಿತ್ತು. ಅವರ ಕಿವಿಯೊಳಗಿನ ಪೊರೆಗಳು ಹರಿದುಹೋಗಿದ್ದವು. ಅವರ ಮೆದುಳಿಗೆ ಆಮ್ಲಜನಕ ಸರಬರಾಜಾಗದೆ ಅವರು ಸತ್ತರು. ಅವರ ಮೈಮೇಲೆ ಯಾವುದೇ ಗಾಯಗಳಿರಲಿಲ್ಲ

ಸಾಲ್ಸಿಲಿಯಾ ಮಾತಾರವರ ಸಾಧನೆಗಳು

ಪೆನ್ಸಿಲ್ವೇನಿಯಾ ರಾಜ್ಯದ ಮೊದಲ ಮಹಿಳಾ ಸಂಸ್ಥಾಪಕರಾದ ಸಾಲ್ಸಿಲಿಯಾ ಮಾತಾರವರು ಸಮಾಜ ಸೇವೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ತೊಡಗಿಸಿಕೊಂಡಿದ್ದರು.

ಇವರ ಸೇವೆಯನ್ನು ಗುರುತಿಸಿ ಅಮೆರಿಕಾದ ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಯಾದ "ಫಿಲಾಡೆಲ್ಫಿಯಾ ಇನ್ಕ್ವೈರರ್" ಇವರನ್ನು ಸಂದರ್ಶಿಸಿ ಇವರ ಸೇವೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಲೇಖನವನ್ನು ಪ್ರಕಟಿಸಿತು. ಇವರ ಸೇವೆಯನ್ನು ಗುರುತಿಸಿ ಅಮೆರಿಕಾದ ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಯಾದ ಫಿಲಾಡೆಲ್ಫಿಯಾ ಇನ್ಕ್ವೈರರ್ ಇವರನ್ನು ಸಂದರ್ಶಿಸಿ ಇವರ ಸೇವೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಲೇಖನವನ್ನು ಪ್ರಕಟಿಸಿತು.

ಸಾಲ್ಸಿಲಿಯಾ ಮಾತಾರವರು ಸಾಧಿಸಿದ ಸಾಧನೆಗಳನ್ನು ಗುರುತಿಸಿ ಅಮೆರಿಕಾದ ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಯಾದ ಫಿಲಾಡೆಲ್ಫಿಯಾ ಇನ್ಕ್ವೈರರ್ ಇವರನ್ನು ಸಂದರ್ಶಿಸಿ ಇವರ ಸೇವೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಲೇಖನವನ್ನು ಪ್ರಕಟಿಸಿತು. ಸಾಲ್ಸಿಲಿಯಾ ಮಾತಾರವರು ಸಾಧಿಸಿದ ಸಾಧನೆಗಳನ್ನು ಗುರುತಿಸಿ ಅಮೆರಿಕಾದ ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಯಾದ ಫಿಲಾಡೆಲ್ಫಿಯಾ ಇನ್ಕ್ವೈರರ್ ಇವರನ್ನು ಸಂದರ್ಶಿಸಿ ಇವರ ಸೇವೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಲೇಖನವನ್ನು ಪ್ರಕಟಿಸಿತು. ಸಾಲ್ಸಿಲಿಯಾ ಮಾತಾರವರು ಸಾಧಿಸಿದ ಸಾಧನೆಗಳನ್ನು ಗುರುತಿಸಿ ಅಮೆರಿಕಾದ ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಯಾದ ಫಿಲಾಡೆಲ್ಫಿಯಾ ಇನ್ಕ್ವೈರರ್ ಇವರನ್ನು ಸಂದರ್ಶಿಸಿ ಇವರ ಸೇವೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಲೇಖನವನ್ನು ಪ್ರಕಟಿಸಿತು. ಸಾಲ್ಸಿಲಿಯಾ ಮಾತಾರವರು ಸಾಧಿಸಿದ ಸಾಧನೆಗಳನ್ನು ಗುರುತಿಸಿ ಅಮೆರಿಕಾದ ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಯಾದ ಫಿಲಾಡೆಲ್ಫಿಯಾ ಇನ್ಕ್ವೈರರ್ ಇವರನ್ನು ಸಂದರ್ಶಿಸಿ ಇವರ ಸೇವೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಲೇಖನವನ್ನು ಪ್ರಕಟಿಸಿತು. ಸಾಲ್ಸಿಲಿಯಾ ಮಾತಾರವರು ಸಾಧಿಸಿದ ಸಾಧನೆಗಳನ್ನು ಗುರುತಿಸಿ ಅಮೆರಿಕಾದ ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಯಾದ ಫಿಲಾಡೆಲ್ಫಿಯಾ ಇನ್ಕ್ವೈರರ್ ಇವರನ್ನು ಸಂದರ್ಶಿಸಿ ಇವರ ಸೇವೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಲೇಖನವನ್ನು ಪ್ರಕಟಿಸಿತು.

ಸಾಲ್ಸಿಲಿಯಾ ಮಾತಾರವರು ಸಾಧಿಸಿದ ಸಾಧನೆಗಳನ್ನು ಗುರುತಿಸಿ ಅಮೆರಿಕಾದ ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಯಾದ ಫಿಲಾಡೆಲ್ಫಿಯಾ ಇನ್ಕ್ವೈರರ್ ಇವರನ್ನು ಸಂದರ್ಶಿಸಿ ಇವರ ಸೇವೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಲೇಖನವನ್ನು ಪ್ರಕಟಿಸಿತು. ಸಾಲ್ಸಿಲಿಯಾ ಮಾತಾರವರು ಸಾಧಿಸಿದ ಸಾಧನೆಗಳನ್ನು ಗುರುತಿಸಿ ಅಮೆರಿಕಾದ ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಯಾದ ಫಿಲಾಡೆಲ್ಫಿಯಾ ಇನ್ಕ್ವೈರರ್ ಇವರನ್ನು ಸಂದರ್ಶಿಸಿ ಇವರ ಸೇವೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಲೇಖನವನ್ನು ಪ್ರಕಟಿಸಿತು. ಸಾಲ್ಸಿಲಿಯಾ ಮಾತಾರವರು ಸಾಧಿಸಿದ ಸಾಧನೆಗಳನ್ನು ಗುರುತಿಸಿ ಅಮೆರಿಕಾದ ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಯಾದ ಫಿಲಾಡೆಲ್ಫಿಯಾ ಇನ್ಕ್ವೈರರ್ ಇವರನ್ನು ಸಂದರ್ಶಿಸಿ ಇವರ ಸೇವೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಲೇಖನವನ್ನು ಪ್ರಕಟಿಸಿತು.

ಮತ್ತು ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಕಾಲದಲ್ಲಿ, ಇಂದಿನಂತೆ ಅಲ್ಲದೆ ಜನಸಂಖ್ಯೆಯು ಕಡಿಮೆಯಿದ್ದು ಅಲ್ಲಲ್ಲಿ ಚದುರಿಹೋಗಿದ್ದು ಮತ್ತು ಅವರಿಗೆ ಅಗತ್ಯವಾದ ಸಾಮಾನುಗಳನ್ನು ಪಡೆಯಲು ಬಹಳ ದೂರ ಪ್ರಯಾಣ ಮಾಡಬೇಕಾಗಿದ್ದುದರಿಂದ ಅವರು ಸಾಮಾನುಗಳನ್ನು ಹೊತ್ತುಕೊಂಡು ಹೋಗಲು ಸಾಧ್ಯವಾಗುವಷ್ಟು ಮಾತ್ರ ಸಾಮಾನುಗಳನ್ನು ಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಆದ್ದರಿಂದ ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸಾಮಾನುಗಳನ್ನು ಸಾಗಿಸಲು ಸಾರಿಗೆಯ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆ ಇರಲಿಲ್ಲ.

ಸಾರಿಗೆಯ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆಯ ಕಾರಣಗಳು

ಆಧುನಿಕ ಕಾಲದಲ್ಲಿ ಸಾರಿಗೆಯ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆಯು ಬಹಳ ಹೆಚ್ಚಾಗಿದೆ. ಇದಕ್ಕೆ ಹಲವು ಕಾರಣಗಳಿವೆ. ಮುಖ್ಯವಾಗಿ ಕೈಗಾರಿಕೆಗಳ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಯಿಂದಾಗಿ ಸಾರಿಗೆಯ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆ ಹೆಚ್ಚಾಗಿದೆ. ಇದನ್ನು "ಕೈಗಾರಿಕಾ ಕ್ರಾಂತಿ" ಎಂದು ಕರೆಯುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಹಾಗೆ ಹೇಳುವುದಕ್ಕಿಂತ ಸಾರಿಗೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಯಿಂದಾಗಿ ಕೈಗಾರಿಕೆಗಳು ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಯಾದವು ಎಂದು ಹೇಳುವುದು ಹೆಚ್ಚು ಸರಿಯಾಗಿದೆ. ಕೈಗಾರಿಕೆಗಳ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಯಿಂದಾಗಿ ಸಾರಿಗೆಯ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆ ಹೆಚ್ಚಾಗಿದೆ. ಸಾರಿಗೆಯ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆಗೆ ಕಾರಣಗಳು ಈ ಕೆಳಕಂಡಂತಿವೆ:

ಅ. ಉತ್ಪಾದಿಸಿದ ಸರಕುಗಳನ್ನು ಮಾರಾಟಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಗ್ರಾಹಕರಿಗೆ ತಲುಪಿಸಲು

ಆ. ಉತ್ಪಾದನೆಗೆ ಬೇಕಾದ ಕಚ್ಚಾ ಸಾಮಾನುಗಳನ್ನು ತರಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಲು

ಇ. ಉತ್ಪಾದನೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ತೊಡಗಿರುವ ಕೆಲಸಗಾರರು ಮನೆಯಿಂದ ಕೆಲಸದ ಸ್ಥಳಕ್ಕೆ ಬರಲು ಮತ್ತು ಕೆಲಸ ಮುಗಿದ ನಂತರ ಮನೆಗೆ ಹಿಂತಿರುಗಲು ಸಾರಿಗೆಯ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆ ಇರುತ್ತದೆ.

ಉತ್ಪಾದನೆಯಾದ ಸರಕುಗಳನ್ನು ಮಾರಾಟಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಗ್ರಾಹಕರಿಗೆ ತಲುಪಿಸಲು ಸಾರಿಗೆಯ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆ ಇರುತ್ತದೆ. ಉತ್ಪಾದನೆಯಾದ ಸರಕುಗಳನ್ನು ಮಾರಾಟಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಗ್ರಾಹಕರಿಗೆ ತಲುಪಿಸಲು ಸಾರಿಗೆಯ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆ ಇರುತ್ತದೆ. ಉತ್ಪಾದನೆಯಾದ ಸರಕುಗಳನ್ನು ಮಾರಾಟಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಗ್ರಾಹಕರಿಗೆ ತಲುಪಿಸಲು ಸಾರಿಗೆಯ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆ ಇರುತ್ತದೆ.

ಉತ್ಪಾದನೆಗೆ ಬೇಕಾದ ಕಚ್ಚಾ ಸಾಮಾನುಗಳನ್ನು ತರಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಲು ಸಾರಿಗೆಯ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆ ಇರುತ್ತದೆ. ಉತ್ಪಾದನೆಗೆ ಬೇಕಾದ ಕಚ್ಚಾ ಸಾಮಾನುಗಳನ್ನು ತರಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಲು ಸಾರಿಗೆಯ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆ ಇರುತ್ತದೆ. ಉತ್ಪಾದನೆಗೆ ಬೇಕಾದ ಕಚ್ಚಾ ಸಾಮಾನುಗಳನ್ನು ತರಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಲು ಸಾರಿಗೆಯ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆ ಇರುತ್ತದೆ.

ಉತ್ಪಾದನೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ತೊಡಗಿರುವ ಕೆಲಸಗಾರರು ಮನೆಯಿಂದ ಕೆಲಸದ ಸ್ಥಳಕ್ಕೆ ಬರಲು ಮತ್ತು ಕೆಲಸ ಮುಗಿದ ನಂತರ ಮನೆಗೆ ಹಿಂತಿರುಗಲು ಸಾರಿಗೆಯ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆ ಇರುತ್ತದೆ. ಉತ್ಪಾದನೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ತೊಡಗಿರುವ ಕೆಲಸಗಾರರು ಮನೆಯಿಂದ ಕೆಲಸದ ಸ್ಥಳಕ್ಕೆ ಬರಲು ಮತ್ತು ಕೆಲಸ ಮುಗಿದ ನಂತರ ಮನೆಗೆ ಹಿಂತಿರುಗಲು ಸಾರಿಗೆಯ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆ ಇರುತ್ತದೆ. ಉತ್ಪಾದನೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ತೊಡಗಿರುವ ಕೆಲಸಗಾರರು ಮನೆಯಿಂದ ಕೆಲಸದ ಸ್ಥಳಕ್ಕೆ ಬರಲು ಮತ್ತು ಕೆಲಸ ಮುಗಿದ ನಂತರ ಮನೆಗೆ ಹಿಂತಿರುಗಲು ಸಾರಿಗೆಯ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆ ಇರುತ್ತದೆ.

ಸಾರಿಗೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಎರಡು ವಿಧಗಳಿವೆ, ಅವುಗಳೆಂದರೆ:

ಅ. ಸರಕು ಸಾಗಣೆ

ಆ. ಪ್ರಯಾಣಿಕರ ಸಾಗಣೆ

Miranda Warning

1. You have the right to remain silent.
2. Anything you say can be used against you in a court of law.
3. You have the right to talk to a lawyer and to have him present with you while you are being questioned.
4. If you cannot afford to hire a lawyer, one will be appointed to represent you before any questioning, if you want one.
5. You have the right to stop answering questions or giving a statement anytime you wish, and you do not have to give a reason. You also have the right to demand a lawyer during the giving of a statement or the answering of questions and may stop until he arrives. If you cannot afford a lawyes, one will be appointed to represent you.

ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

57

BRANCH	MEMBERS	HOW CHOSEN	TERM	POWERS
LEGISLATIVE (Congress)	SENATE Two Senators from each state	State Election	6 years	Writes new laws Sets federal taxes Approves Presidential appointments Overrules Presidential vetoes Approves treaties Declares war Impeaches a President
	HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES Number of Representatives varies according to state population	State Election	2 years	
EXECUTIVE	PRESIDENT	National Election	4 years	Enforces federal laws Appoints and removes high federal officials Commands the armed forces Conducts foreign affairs Recommends laws to Congress Approves or vetoes new laws
	EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENTS	Presidential Appointment	no set term	Conducts the administration of the national government
	INDEPENDENT AGENCIES	Presidential Appointment	no set term	Oversees government regulations
JUDICIAL	SUPREME COURT Nine Justices	Presidential Appointment	life	Interprets laws according to the Constitution May declare actions of the Executive and Legislative branches unconstitutional
	LOWER FEDERAL COURTS	Presidential Appointment	life	Decides cases that involve the Constitution and federal laws

ARTICLE 3

The United States Courts

Main job: _____

1. Using what you have learned about the United States Courts, fill in the missing words.

   a. There are _____ different kinds of United States Courts.

   b. There is a _____court in every state.

   c. The most powerful Court in our country is the _____Court.

   d. The United States Supreme Court has 9 _____.

   e. Before a law is thrown out, _____Justices must vote against it.

2. Pretend that Congress passed a law that said that no American could travel from one state to another. You do not think this is a fair law .

   a. Put a 1 by the court you could go to first;

   b. Put a 2 by the court you could go to second;

   c. Put a 3 by the last court you could go to.

   _____ United States Supreme Court

   _____ United States District Court

   _____ United States Court of Appeals

3. You are one of nine Supreme Court Justices. Read each law below and write "yes" if you think it is fair. Write "no" if you think it is not fair. Remember that if any of the laws below go against something

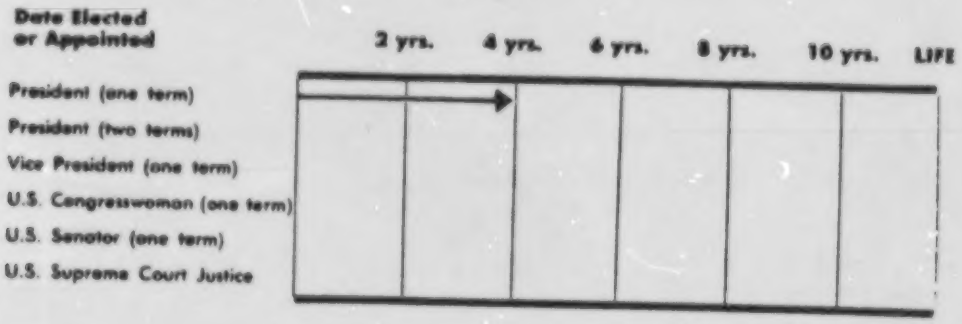
written in the Constitution, you must vote "no."

Laws Made by Congress	Your Vote
a. Senators and Representatives will not be elected by the voters	a._____
b. The President will make all the laws	b._____
c. Senators shall keep their jobs for no longer than six years	c._____
d. Before a bill becomes a law, only the Senate has to vote on it	d._____
e. The President can use his executive power to carry out the laws	e._____
f. The Secretary of State will take over if anything happens to the President	f._____
g. The Courts will have the power to decide if laws are fair	g._____
h. The President has the executive power to declare war	h._____
i. The Vice-President is chosen by the President	i._____
j. The Congress will carry out the laws	j._____

4. Government Job Time-Line

The Constitution gives every job in the three branches of government a different term of office. How many years will each of these people have his or her job? 60

Draw an arrow from the line under "Date Elected or Appointed" to the correct number of years. The first one is done for you.



Now write your answers to these questions.

Who has the shortest term of office? _____

Who has the longest term of office? _____

5. Circle the word that makes each sentence true.

a. The Supreme Court (can/cannot) judge the laws Congress makes.

b. The Supreme Court (can/cannot) be elected by citizens.

c. The Supreme Court (can/cannot) judge acts of the President.

d. The Supreme Court Justice (can/cannot) be a judge for the rest of his or her life.

e. The Supreme Court (can/cannot) judge certain laws to be unconstitutional.

6. Matching: Draw a line from the words under Column A to the words under Column B that mean the same thing.

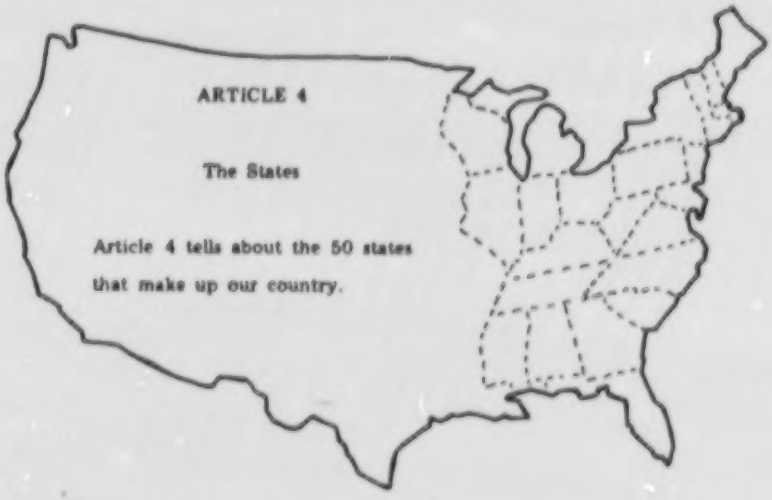
Column A	Column B
interpret	against the Constitution
Justice	how many Justices the Supreme Court has
Judicial Brnach	judge
unconstitutional	Supreme Court
nine	tell the meaning of

Lesson 8 The Constitution - Article 4

Articles 1, 2, and 3 tell how the government of the whole country is set up. America, however, is made up of fifty (50) separate parts called "states." These states work together to make up the "united" states.

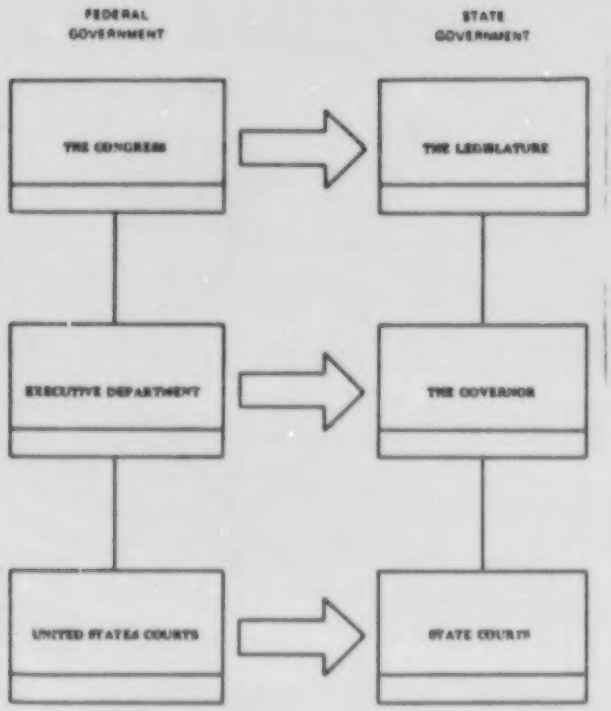
The first three Articles said very little about the rights of the fifty states. They also said very little about how the states should treat each other.

Article 4 of the United States Constitution is about the states. It tells (1) the rights of each state; and (2) the way states should treat each other.



The Rights of Each State

The rules and laws for our whole country are called our "federal" government. Article 4 says that each state can make its own rules and laws. This means that each state has the right to set up its own "state" government. Article 4 says that each state's government has to be <u>like</u> the government of our whole country. And no state law or rule can go against any federal rule or law. The following chart will help you understand how state governments are set up like the federal government of our whole country.



To make sure that no state makes a law that would hurt the people who live in another state, Article 4 also tells how states should treat each other.

One of the rules says that no matter which state a person visits, he or she will have the same rights and freedoms as the people who live in that state. For example, if a person lives in the state of Minnesota and visits in the state of California, he or she will have the same rights as the people who live in California.

A second rule says that if a person breaks a law in one state, he or she cannot get away with it by going to another state.

A third rule says that new states can be added to the United States. At the time the Constitution was written, there were only thirteen (13) states. Since 1787, thirty-seven more states have been added to our country. Article 4 also says that any new states have the same rights as those first states that made up our country.

States' Powers

States have powers of their own. The federal government doesn't have all the power.

First of all, each state may govern itself. By law the Constitution asks for a representative form of government. This means states must have representatives elected by citizens to run the government. Beyond this, states decide exactly how they will set up government.

The Constitution makes another thing clear about the laws states may make: States cannot make unconstitutional laws. In other words, state laws must agree with (and not go against) the Constitution.

States decide many things for themselves. Some of them are the following:

1. At what age you may get married
2. At what age you may drive
3. Rules of the road for drivers
4. At what age you may drink beer, wine, or any alcohol
5. At what age you may smoke
6. What subjects public schools must teach
7. Rules for setting up businesses and companies

So remember that states have these jobs under Article 4 of the Constitution:

1. Set up their own government
2. Make no laws that go against the Constitution
3. Uphold the laws of other states
4. Protect all citizens who come into their state
5. State governments must be run by elected representatives. This is like the federal government.

Review

1. What is the driving age in Minnesota? _____
2. At what age can a person in Minnesota buy wine, beer, or other alcholic beverages? _____
3. How old do you have to be get married? _____

4. True or False

Put an X in the blank if the statement is true.

_____1. States can make laws about driving.

_____2. States can make laws that go against the Constitution.

_____3. Texas can protect you if you are on a visit there from Minnesota.

_____4. States cannot decide what public schools must teach their students.

_____5. Iowa can set up a government for Wisconsin.

5. Fill in the missing words. Use the words listed below to help you.

rights government new like another

a. In Article 4, each state is given the right to set up its own _____

b. State governments have to be _____ the government set up for our whole country.

c. Article 4 says that a person from one state who travels to another state has the same _____ as the people who live in that state.

d. Article 4 says that a person who breaks the law in one state cannot get away by going to _____state.

e. Article 4 also says that _____ states can also be added to the United States of America.

f. New states have the same _____as the first thirteen states that made up our country.

6. Read each group of words below. Then write each group in the chart under either "Federal Government" or "State Goverment." The picture chart on Lesson 7 will help you.

a. The Legislature

b. The Executive Department

c. The United States Courts

d. The Congress

e. The Governor

f. The State Courts

Federal Government

State Government

ARTICLE 4
The States
Article 4 tells about the 50 states
that make up our country.

FEDERAL GOVERNMENT
STATE GOVERNMENT
THE CONGRESS
THE LEGISLATURE
EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT
THE GOVERNOR
UNITED STATES COURTS
STATE COURTS

ಕೆಲವು ಕಡೆಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಮಕ್ಕಳಿಗೆ ಅಂಗವಿಕಲತೆಯನ್ನುಂಟುಮಾಡುವ ಉದ್ದೇಶದಿಂದಲೇ ಅವರ ಕೈಕಾಲುಗಳನ್ನು ಮುರಿಯುವ ಪದ್ಧತಿಯಿದೆ. ಹೀಗೆ ಮಾಡಿದರೆ ಭಿಕ್ಷೆ ಹೆಚ್ಚು ಬೀಳುತ್ತದೆಂಬ ನಂಬಿಕೆ ಇದೆ. ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯವಾಗಿ ಮಕ್ಕಳು ಹುಟ್ಟಿದ ಕೂಡಲೇ ಅಥವಾ ಸ್ವಲ್ಪ ದಿನಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಈ ಕೆಲಸ ಮಾಡಲಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಕೆಲವೊಮ್ಮೆ ಮಕ್ಕಳು ಸತ್ತುಹೋಗುವುದೂ ಉಂಟು. ಇಂಥ ಕೆಲಸಗಳನ್ನು ಮಾಡಿದವರಿಗೆ ಶಿಕ್ಷೆಯಾಗಬೇಕು.

ಶಿಫಾರಸುಗಳು

ಭಿಕ್ಷಾಟನೆಯನ್ನು ನಿಷೇಧಿಸುವ ಕಾನೂನನ್ನು ಜಾರಿಗೆ ತರಬೇಕು. ಅದಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಈ ಕೆಳಗಿನ ಕ್ರಮಗಳನ್ನು ಕೈಗೊಳ್ಳಬೇಕು.

ಭಿಕ್ಷಾಟನೆಯನ್ನು ಸಂಘಟಿತ ಅಪರಾಧವೆಂದು ಪರಿಗಣಿಸಿ ಅದಕ್ಕೆ ಸಂಬಂಧಿಸಿದ ಎಲ್ಲರನ್ನೂ ಶಿಕ್ಷೆಗೆ ಗುರಿಪಡಿಸಬೇಕು. ಭಿಕ್ಷೆಯಿಂದ ಬಂದ ಹಣ ಮತ್ತು ಆಸ್ತಿಯನ್ನು ಜಪ್ತಿ ಮಾಡಬೇಕು. ಭಿಕ್ಷಾಟನೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ತೊಡಗಿರುವ ಮಕ್ಕಳನ್ನು ಪೋಷಕರಿಂದ ಬೇರ್ಪಡಿಸಿ ಅವರಿಗೆ ಶಿಕ್ಷಣ ಕೊಡಿಸಬೇಕು. ಅಂಗವಿಕಲತೆಯನ್ನುಂಟುಮಾಡಿ ಭಿಕ್ಷೆ ಬೇಡಿಸುವವರಿಗೆ ಕಠಿಣ ಶಿಕ್ಷೆಯಾಗಬೇಕು.

ಭಿಕ್ಷಾಟನೆಯನ್ನು ನಿಷೇಧಿಸಿದ ಮೇಲೆ ಭಿಕ್ಷುಕರಿಗೆ ಪುನರ್ವಸತಿ ಕಲ್ಪಿಸಲು ಈ ಕೆಳಗಿನ ಕ್ರಮಗಳನ್ನು ಕೈಗೊಳ್ಳಬೇಕು :

೧. ಭಿಕ್ಷುಕರಿಗೆ ಉದ್ಯೋಗ ಕಲ್ಪಿಸಬೇಕು.
೨. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಪುನರ್ವಸತಿ ಕೇಂದ್ರಗಳನ್ನು ತೆರೆಯಬೇಕು.
೩. ಕೆಲಸ ಮಾಡಲು ಇಚ್ಛಿಸುವ ವೃದ್ಧರಿಗೆ ಸೂಕ್ತ ಉದ್ಯೋಗ ಕಲ್ಪಿಸಬೇಕು.
೪. ಅವರು ಭಿಕ್ಷಾಟನೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ತೊಡಗಿದ್ದರೆ, ಅವರ ಪುನರ್ವಸತಿಗೆ ಕ್ರಮ ಕೈಗೊಳ್ಳಬೇಕು.
೫. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಉಚಿತ ಆಹಾರ ಒದಗಿಸಬೇಕು.
೬. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಉಚಿತ ಔಷಧಿ ಮತ್ತು ಚಿಕಿತ್ಸೆ ಒದಗಿಸಬೇಕು.
೭. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸಿನಿಮಾ ಮತ್ತು ಕ್ರೀಡೆಗಳಂಥ ಮನರಂಜನೆಯ ಸೌಲಭ್ಯಗಳನ್ನು ಒದಗಿಸಬೇಕು.

ನೀವು ಮಾಡಿರುವ ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆಗಳಿಗೆ ಉತ್ತರಗಳನ್ನು ಸಂಗ್ರಹಿಸಿ ಅವುಗಳಿಂದ ನೀವು ಏನನ್ನು ಕಲಿತಿರಿ ಎಂಬುದನ್ನು ಬರೆಯಿರಿ:

೧. ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆಗಳಿಗೆ ಉತ್ತರಗಳನ್ನು ಸಂಗ್ರಹಿಸಿದ್ದು

೨. ಉತ್ತರಗಳನ್ನು ಪಡೆಯಲು ಕಷ್ಟವಾದ ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆಗಳು

೩. ಬೇರೆಯವರಿಗೆ ಮಾಡಲು ಸಾಧ್ಯವಾದ ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆಗಳು

೪. ಸಂಗ್ರಹಿಸಿದ ಉತ್ತರಗಳನ್ನು ಹೇಗೆ ಸಂಘಟಿಸಿದಿರಿ ಮತ್ತು ಅವುಗಳನ್ನು ಹೇಗೆ ಪ್ರಸ್ತುತಪಡಿಸಿದಿರಿ

೫. ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆಗಳಿಗೆ ಉತ್ತರಗಳನ್ನು ಪಡೆಯಲು ಮಾಡಿದ ಪ್ರಯತ್ನಗಳು ಮತ್ತು ಅನುಭವಗಳು
ಮುಂದಿನ ಸಲ ಇನ್ನೂ ಉತ್ತಮವಾಗಿ ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆಗಳನ್ನು ಕೇಳಲು ಹೇಗೆ ಸಿದ್ಧರಾಗಬೇಕು

The Constitution was written about 200 years ago, yet the writers did their best to try to think of everything for its continued use in the future. They knew, however, that some of the things written down would need to be changed. They also knew that other rules and laws would have to be added.

Article 5 tells how the Contitution's rules and laws can be changed and how new laws can be added on. Changing the laws already in the Constitution or the adding on of new laws is called "amending" (fixing) the Constitution. The new laws are called "amendments."

Article 5 says that amendments may be suggested by either the Congress or the states. A new amendment must be suggested by at least 357 men/women in Congress or by at least thirty-four (34) states.

After a new amendment has been suggested by the Congress or the states, it must then be voted on by all of the states. An amendment becomes a new part of the Constitution only if thirty-eight (38) states out of fifty (50) vote for it. Look at the following picture. It will help you understand how amendments are made.

MAKING

AMENDMENTS

It is very hard to amend our country's Constitution because new rules must be suggested by a large number of people in Congress or by a large number of states. A large number of states must then also vote for any new amendment. Ever since the Constitution was written, over 5,000 amendments have been suggested, but only twenty-six (26) of these ever became part of the Constitution.

This means the Constitution did a pretty good job of setting up the plan for government. Amendments are a way of letting the Constitution change as times change. This is why some people say the Constitution is a "living piece of paper." It can be changed.

Review:

1. The word "amend" means to "fix." Amendments fix the Constitution in two ways. Write these two ways on the lines below.

   a. _____

   _____

   b. _____

   _____

2. Draw a line under the correct sentence ending. Three sentences have more than one correct ending.

   a. Amendments are
      1. changes in laws already in the Constitution.
      2. adding on a new law to the Constitution.
      3. any new law made by Congress.

   b. Amendments may be suggested by
      1. the Congress.
      2. the President.
      3. the states.

   c. After a new amendment is suggested, it must then be voted on by
      1. all of the states.
      2. the Congress.
      3. the Senate and House.

d. An amendment becomes law only if

1. all of the states vote on it.
2. 357 men and women in Congress vote for it.
3. 38 of the states vote for it.

e. Since the Constitution was written,

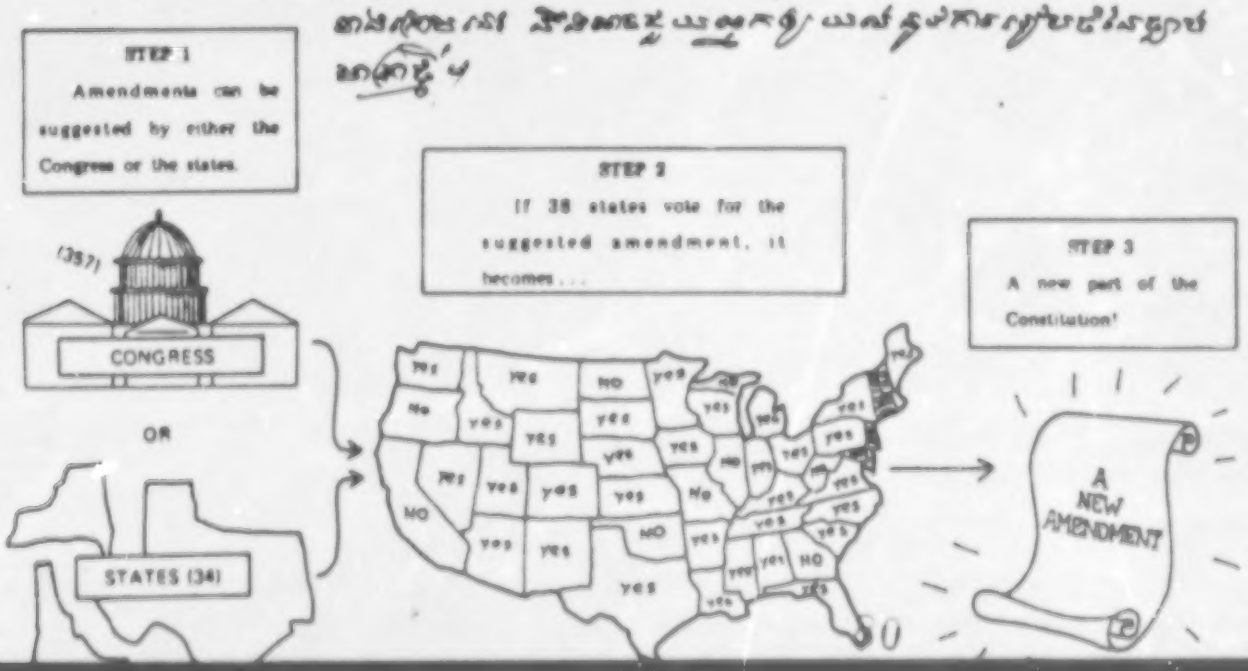
1. many new amendments have been suggested.
2. many new amendments have become laws.
3. only 26 amendments have become a part of the Constitution.

មេរៀនទី ៩ - ច្បាប់រដ្ឋធម្មនុញ្ញ - ភាគទី ២

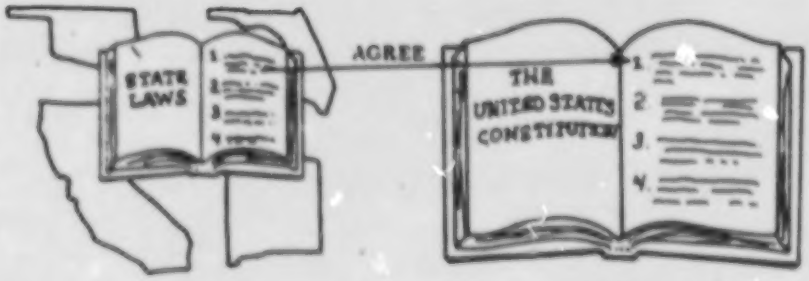
ច្បាប់ធំៗនៃរដ្ឋធម្មនុញ្ញ មានសេរៀសរក្សាទឹក ឬលើសលះ ២០០ឆ្នាំមុន, ច្បាប់ទាំងនេះ ត្រូវបានសេរៀសរឡើងវិញ ជាទីចាំបាច់ ដើម្បីឲ្យសមនឹងសម័យកាលបច្ចុប្បន្ន។ ដូច្នេះ ច្បាប់ទាំងនេះ ត្រូវបានកែប្រែ ឬបន្ថែមនូវអត្ថបទថ្មីៗ ដើម្បីឲ្យសមនឹងសម័យកាលបច្ចុប្បន្ន។ ដើម្បីធ្វើការកែប្រែ ឬបន្ថែមនូវច្បាប់ណាមួយ ត្រូវតែមានការយល់ព្រមពីសំណាក់ប្រជាជនភាគច្រើន។ ដូច្នេះ ច្បាប់ទាំងនេះ ត្រូវបានកែប្រែ ឬបន្ថែមនូវអត្ថបទថ្មីៗ ដើម្បីឲ្យសមនឹងសម័យកាលបច្ចុប្បន្ន។

ច្បាប់ធំៗនៃរដ្ឋធម្មនុញ្ញ ត្រូវបានកែប្រែ ឬបន្ថែមនូវអត្ថបទថ្មីៗ ដើម្បីឲ្យសមនឹងសម័យកាលបច្ចុប្បន្ន។ ដើម្បីធ្វើការកែប្រែ ឬបន្ថែមនូវច្បាប់ណាមួយ ត្រូវតែមានការយល់ព្រមពីសំណាក់ប្រជាជនភាគច្រើន។ ដូច្នេះ ច្បាប់ទាំងនេះ ត្រូវបានកែប្រែ ឬបន្ថែមនូវអត្ថបទថ្មីៗ ដើម្បីឲ្យសមនឹងសម័យកាលបច្ចុប្បន្ន។

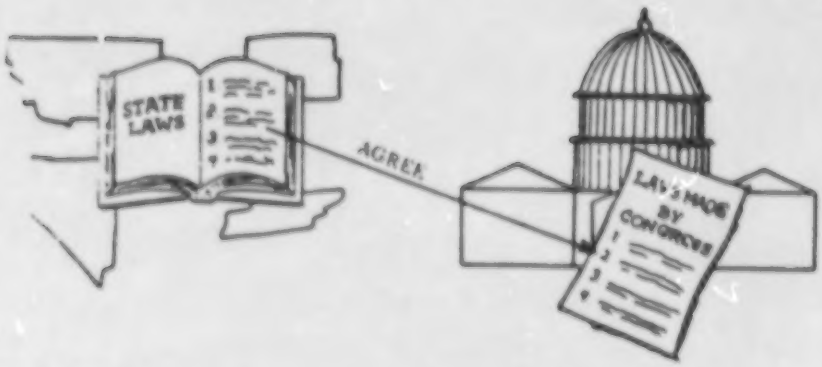
ច្បាប់ធំៗនៃរដ្ឋធម្មនុញ្ញ ត្រូវបានកែប្រែ ឬបន្ថែមនូវអត្ថបទថ្មីៗ ដើម្បីឲ្យសមនឹងសម័យកាលបច្ចុប្បន្ន។ ដើម្បីធ្វើការកែប្រែ ឬបន្ថែមនូវច្បាប់ណាមួយ ត្រូវតែមានការយល់ព្រមពីសំណាក់ប្រជាជនភាគច្រើន។ ដូច្នេះ ច្បាប់ទាំងនេះ ត្រូវបានកែប្រែ ឬបន្ថែមនូវអត្ថបទថ្មីៗ ដើម្បីឲ្យសមនឹងសម័យកាលបច្ចុប្បន្ន។



ARTICLE 6....



What did Article 6 say about state laws and the Constitution?



What did Article 6 say about state laws and the laws made by the Congress?

At the time the Constitution was being written, each state had its own rules and laws. This made our country very weak because the states were not working together. The men who wrote the Constitution knew that our country needed a set of rules that would help all states work together.

Remember that Article 4 said each state had the right to set up its own government. Article 6 was written to make sure that even though each state could make its own laws, all states would work together to make one country.

Article 6 did this by saying that the Constitution's laws plus the laws made by Congress are the most powerful. In other words, no state can make a law which goes against the Constitution or against those laws made by Congress.

Without the rules in Article 6, our Country would have been made up of separate states that did not have to work together. Each state could make any laws it wanted to. Article 6 did not let this happen. It made certain that state laws agreed with the laws written in the Constitution. It also made sure that state laws agreed with laws made by Congress.

As a result, state laws, the Constitution's laws, and the laws made by Congress all agree. Because they agree, all of the states now work together to make up one strong country. Working together means to be "united." That is why we call our country the "United" States of America.

Review:

1. What two things did Article 6 say about laws made by the states?

   a. _____

   b. _____

2. Fill in the missing words. The Word List will help you.

Word List:	laws	States	Amendments
	Executive	Congress	Courts
	department		

   a. Article 1 tells about the _____.

   b. Article 2 tells about the _____.

   c. Article 3 tells about the _____.

   d. Article 4 tells about the _____.

   e. Article 5 tells about the _____.

   f. Article 6 tells about the _____.

3. Read each sentence below. Put a check (✓) in front of each correct statement.

____ a. The second part of the Constitution is made up of seven Articles.

____ b. Article 1 tells about the Courts.

____ c. Congress is divided into two parts.

____ d. There are 100 Senators and 100 Representatives.

____ e. Congress is a group of men and women who make laws.

____ f. Article 2 tells about the Executive Department.

____ g. The President uses executive power to make laws.

____ h. Altogether the President's Secretaries are called his "Cabinet."

____ i. Article 3 says that there are five different kinds of United States Court

____ j. The Courts decide if laws are fair.

____ k. The United States Supreme Court is the most powerful.

____ l. Article 4 said that each state had the right to set up its own government.

____ m. Article 4 told how the states should treat each other.

____ n. Article 5 told how the Constitution could be amended (fixed).

____ o. It is easy to make amendments.

____ p. There are 26 amendments in the Constitution.

____ q. Amendments can be suggested by either the President or Congress.

____ r. Article 6 said that state laws had to agree with laws in the Constitution

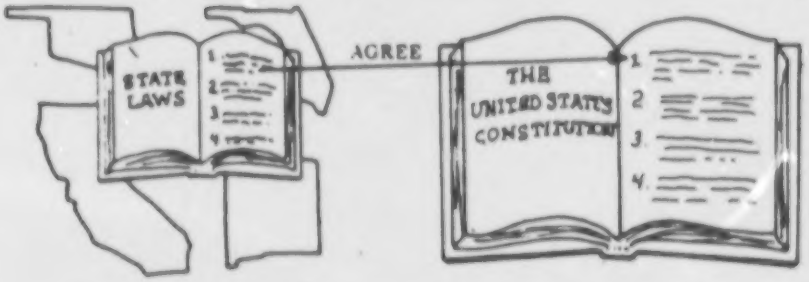
____ s. Article 6 said that state laws did not have to agree with laws made by the Congress.

4. Why do we call our country the United States of America? _____

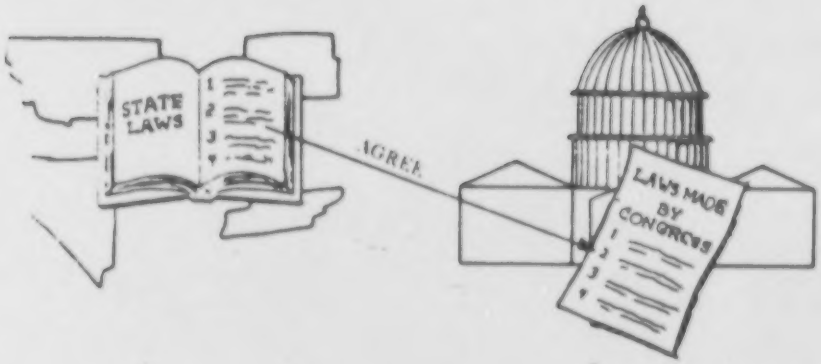
_____

_____

មេរៀនទី១០ វិស្ដីធម្មនុញ្ញ - ការគ្រាទ្វី



What did Article 6 say about state laws and the Constitution?



What did Article 6 say about state laws and the laws made by the Congress?

ស្លាបជំនួសដូចជាសត្វស្លាបដទៃ។ មានសារសំខាន់បញ្ជាក់ថាស្លាបនៅ
ជួយ។ អាច បង្កើតឲ្យមានបាតុភូតដូចជា ហើយ ស្លាបអាចមានសម្ភារៈផ្សេងៗ
ក្នុងការជួយដូច ជាផ្សែ សំខាន់ត្រូវការនៅតួយ។

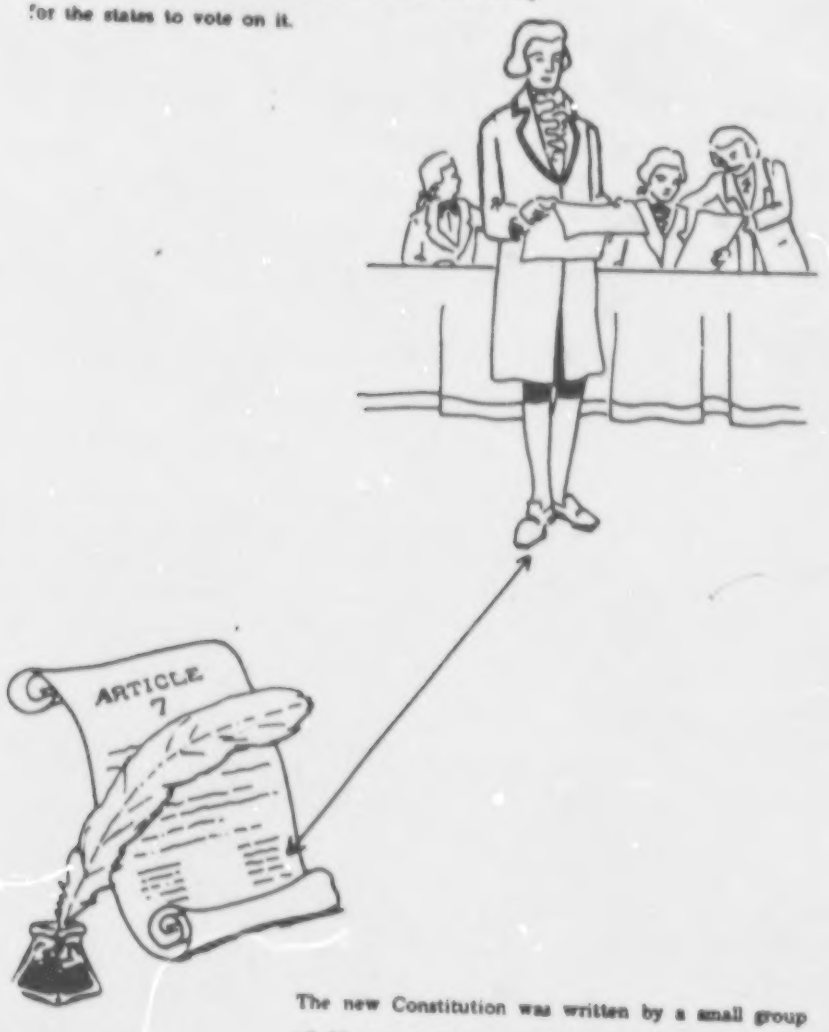
អាកាសធាតុ ស្ងើរៈ ដោយសារយើងយល់ថា ស្លាបជួយឲ្យមានចលនា ប្រកួតប្រជែង
បង្កើនល្បឿនដើម្បីហោះ ស្លាបសត្វ ដែលរស់នៅក្នុងតំបន់ ហើយ ស្លាបមិនត្រូវ
ក្នុងស្លាបអាចហោះបាន ប្រសិនបើ ស្លាបធ្វើឲ្យមានចលនាល្អ ប្រសិនបើមានចលនាមិនល្អ
ក៏ដោយសារតែបន្ទុកនៅលើស្លាប។

លើសពីនេះទៀតយើងរស់នៅក្នុងអាកាសធាតុ, ប្រសិនបើមិនមាន
ខ្យល់មានការប្រែប្រួលក្នុងការប្រមូលផ្តុំការដាំដុះ។ ស្លាប។ អាច
ក្លាយជាបង្កើនល្បឿនស្លាប ការពារដោយសារតែ។ ស្លាបអាចមានការ
ផ្លាស់ប្តូរ ការពារដោយសារតែ។ ស្លាបអាចមានការប្រែប្រួលនៅក្នុងស្លាប
ដែលមានការប្រែប្រួលនៅក្នុងស្លាប ស្លាបអាចមានការប្រែប្រួលនៅក្នុងស្លាប
ស្លាបអាចមានការប្រែប្រួលនៅក្នុងស្លាប ស្លាបអាចមានការប្រែប្រួលនៅក្នុងស្លាប
ស្លាបអាចមានការប្រែប្រួលនៅក្នុងស្លាប ស្លាបអាចមានការប្រែប្រួលនៅក្នុងស្លាប
ស្លាបអាចមានការប្រែប្រួលនៅក្នុងស្លាប ស្លាបអាចមានការប្រែប្រួលនៅក្នុងស្លាប

ស្លាបសត្វស្លាប, ស្លាបស្លុត, ស្លាបស្លុតធ្វើឲ្យមានចលនាល្អ ដើម្បីស្លាបនៅលើ
ស្លាបនៅលើ ហើយ ស្លាបអាច ការពារដោយសារតែ។ ការប្រែប្រួលនៅក្នុងស្លាប
យល់ច្រឡំក្នុងស្លាប ស្លាប ស្លាបអាចមានការប្រែប្រួលនៅក្នុងស្លាប ស្លាបអាចមានការប្រែប្រួលនៅក្នុងស្លាប
ស្លាបអាចមានការប្រែប្រួលនៅក្នុងស្លាប ស្លាបអាចមានការប្រែប្រួលនៅក្នុងស្លាប
ដោយ "សហគមន៍" ។ ល្អបំផុត ស្លាបអាចមានការប្រែប្រួលនៅក្នុងស្លាប ស្លាបអាចមានការប្រែប្រួលនៅក្នុងស្លាប
ស្លាបអាចមានការប្រែប្រួលនៅក្នុងស្លាប"។

ARTICLE 7

Article 7 said that the Constitution was now ready for the states to vote on it.



The new Constitution was written by a small group of 55 men and was signed on September 17, 1787.

At the beginning of this book, you learned that when our country was first set up, the people knew that the United States needed a new set of rules and laws.

During the spring and summer of 1787, the new rules and laws for our country were written by a small group of men. Each state sent several men to a meeting in the city of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. After four long months, these men finished writing the new set of rules and laws called "government."

Altogether these rules and laws were written down in the Constitution and formed the Preamble and Articles 1 through 6.

Article 7 says that this group of men had finished writing the Constitution and that it was then ready for the states to vote on it.

Our country would have its new Constitution as soon as nine states voted for it. A short time later, all of our country's first states voted for the Constitution. The United States of America had a new government.

Thus, Article 6 now means that states must agree to make the Constitution into law. Three fourths (3/4) of of the states (38 out of the 50) must agree to make the Constitution law. It also adds the same rule for amendments. Three fourths (3/4) of the 50 states must vote to pass a Constitutional Amendment.

The men who wrote the Constitution must have done a good job because today - 200 years later - our country is still being governed by the rules and laws written in 1787!

* * * * * * * * *

Review

1. Underline the right word.
   a. The Constitution was written in (Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, Washington).
   b. The Constitution was finished in (1776, 1783, 1787).
   c. A (small, large) group of men wrote the Constitution.
   d. Article 7 says that the Constitution (was not, was) ready for the states to vote on it.
   e. The Constitution had to be voted for by (6, 13, 9) states.

2. Matching

Column I

_____	Article I	a. tells about United States courts
_____	Article 4	b. tells about state laws
_____	Article 7	c. tells about the Congress
_____	Article 6	d. tells about making Amendments
_____	Article 2	e. tells about the states
_____	Article 5	f. said the Constitution was ready
		g. tells about the Executive Department

3. Choose words or numbers from the list below. Write them in the sentences to make each sentence true. There will be some words not used.

1/4 President Constitution Congress 1/2 2/3

Amendments supreme states Supreme Court

Article I: The Constitution sets up the _____.

Article II. The Constitution gives the _____ power to carry out the laws.

Article III: The Constitution sets up the _____ _____.

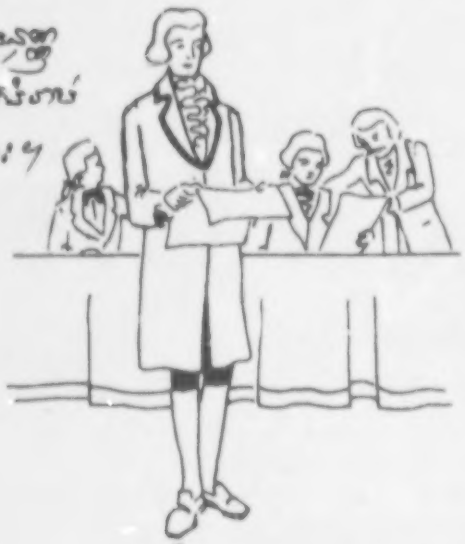
Article IV: The Constitution sets up ways the 50 _____ must get along.

Article V: The Constitution sets up a way to make changes or _____.

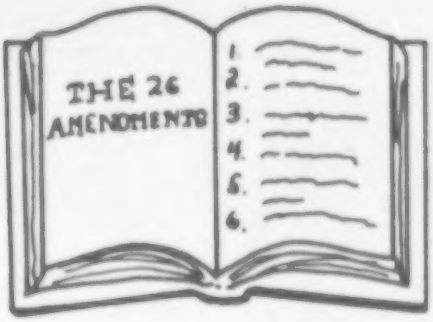
Article VI: The Constitution and its Amendments are the _____ or highest law of the land.

Article VII: The Constitution was voted into law by at least _____ of the states.

មេរៀនទី ១១ ខ្ញុំជួបប្រទះបញ្ហា ~ បាវចនាទី ៧



THE HIGHEST LAW IN THE LAND THE U.S. CONSTITUTION
STATE LAWS



As you have learned, the Constitution has three main parts. The first part is the Preamble. It gives six reasons why the Constitution was written. The second part which we have just finished, is made up of the seven Articles. Each Article tells one main thing about the way our government is set up. The third main part of the Constitution is made up of 26 Amendments.

Article 5 said that the Constitution could be changed in two ways:

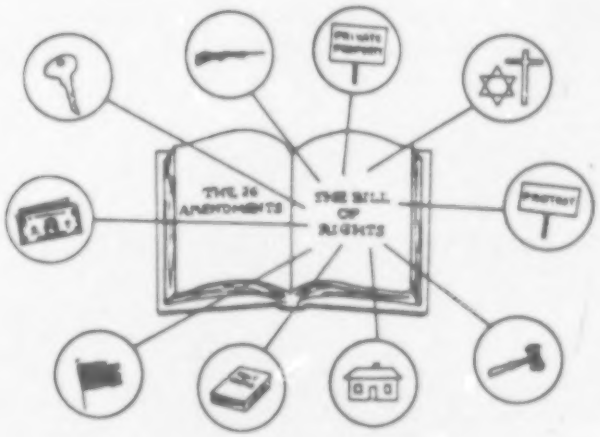
1. changing laws already in the Constitution or
2. adding on new laws

Changing laws or adding new laws is called "amending" the Constitution. The new laws are called "Amendments."

These Amendments make up the third main part of our Constitution. Altogether there are 26 Amendments.

The men who wrote the Constitution knew that the times would change. They wanted to make sure that the Constitution could also change. If it didn't, it would soon be out of date. Amendments have made it possible to change the Constitution and have helped our Constitution change with the times.

The Bill of Rights



The first ten Amendments are perhaps the most important. They were added to our Constitution soon after it was first written. They were added in 1791. They are so important because they give every American many freedoms and rights.

Rights given to the people of a country are called citizens' rights or "civil rights." Altogether Amendments 1-10 are called the "Bill of Rights."

The following chart tells some of the rights and freedoms which are given to all Americans in the Bill of Rights. Study the chart carefully because these rights and freedoms belong to you.

THE BILL OF RIGHTS

AMENDMENTS 1–10

Amendment	Main ideas in each Amendment
1	Gives these five freedoms to the people: a. freedom of religion b. freedom of speech c. freedom of the press d. freedom to meet together in groups e. freedom to ask the government for help
2	Gives the people the right to own guns
3	Protects the privacy of people's homes
4	Protects people's rights in these two ways: a. policemen need a court order to search a person's home b. policemen need a court order to take anything that belongs to a person
5	Protects people's rights by saying that: a. no person can be tried for a crime more than once b. the government cannot take a person's property without paying a fair price for it
6	Gives these rights to any person accused of a crime: a. the right to have a speedy trial b. the right to a trial by jury c. the right to know why you have been arrested d. the right to have a lawyer
7	A person accused of a serious crime can have a trial by jury if he wants it
8	Says that bail, fines and punishment for a crime cannot be unfair
9	Says that the American people will enjoy many other rights even though they are not all given in the Constitution
10	Says that the Federal government can only do what the Constitution gives it the power to do

Amendments 1-10 are very special because they protect the rights and freedoms of every American. The Bill of Rights (the first 10 Amendments) is one of the main reasons why most Americans feel that our country and its Constitution is one of the best in the world.

We call ourselves a "free country." But where do we get this idea? It is part of the Constitution. It is a very big part of the Amendments to the Constitution, beginning with the Bill of Rights.

The Bill of Rights is about personal freedom and rights. Personal freedoms are things everyone is free to do. When people say, "It's my Constitutional right," they are talking about the freedoms of the Bill of Rights.

The First Amendment is full of personal freedoms. It names five freedoms for citizens:

Freedom of religion - we are free to choose our own church and worship the way we choose.

Freedom of speech - we are free to speak and write what we think, as long as we don't tell lies to hurt someone on purpose. We cannot say things that might cause a riot.

Freedom of the press - the press means newspapers and radio or television news. It can also be anything in print. We are free to have our ideas printed in books and papers. We are free to report the news.

Freedom to meet together - we are free to meet with friends and form groups and clubs - even clubs who might try to change the government.

Freedom to ask the government to change - we are free to make changes in the government. Citizens don't always like everything about government. In our country the citizens can get together and ask for the changes they want.

The 2nd and 3rd Amendments are also about personal freedoms. The 2nd Amendment says citizens may own their own guns. This is called the "right to bear arms." In many countries citizens cannot own guns or any kind of arms. This is another way of keeping certain powers for citizens. The government does not have all the power.

The 3rd Amendment protects citizens from having to feed and house the army. Would you like it if you had to give your bedroom up to some soldiers, or if you had to give them your food? Congress uses tax money to feed and house our armed services.

Five of the first 10 Amendments are about the rights of people who are accused of breaking the law. Accused means that some think the people did break a law and as a result, they are taking them to court. When the police think a person has broken the law, they blame or accuse that person with the crime. Crime means breaking the law.

The Bill of Rights is very strong about fair treatment for accused persons. The 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, and 8th Amendments all have to do with rights of accused persons.

For example, if you are accused of a crime, these are your rights:

a. The right to know what law it is they think you broke. They must tell you what crime they are charging you with.

b. The right to a fair court trial. You also have the right to be judged by a jury of your fellow citizens. A jury is twelve citizens who hear a case. They decide if the accused person is guilty or not guilty.

c. The right to go to court as soon as possible.

d. The right to have a lawyer if you are poor and can't afford one. The court will find a lawyer for you.

e. The right to keep silent. This is called "taking the 5th." It is from the 5th Amendment. You don't have to say anything to the police. You don't have to say anything at your trial. You do not have to say anything that might show you are gulity of a crime.

These are some of the rights you have when accused of a crime. When policemen arrest people, they must always read them their rights. This reading of your rights is called the Miranda Rule, which was mentioned in a previous lesson. Under this rule, the police cannot question these persons until the suspects are (1) told of their right to remain silent; (2) warned that anything they say can be used against them in court; (3) informed of their right to have an attorney present during questioning; (4) told that if they cannot afford to hire an attorney, one will be provided; and (5) told they they may bring any police questioning to an end at any time.

The Bill of Rights also says something about searches. Police search (look for) clues after a crime. They search wherever they can. But they cannot search anyone or anyplace at any time. They must have permission in writing from a judge before they start to search. This permission is called a search warrant.

The 4th Amendment says you are protected from all unreasonable searches. This means a law officer cannot look in your car or your purse or house without that signed search warrant. The officer cannot get a search warrant without a good reason.

The Bill of Rights has several other important rights for citizens. These rights have to do with privacy.

Privacy is the right to lead your own life the way you want. The 4th Amendment protects your privacy against unreasonable searches. You also are protected against having the government examine your private life. One kind of investigating you are protected against is wire-tapping (listening to phones without your knowing about it).

Privacy is also the right not to have someone tell you what you have to do. It is the right to own things. When you own something, it is your own private property. The government cannot take your property away from you, unless it pays a fair price for it. The government must also have a good reason for taking it. This is all part of the 5th Amendment.

The 9th and 10th Amendments are about the other freedoms citizens have. Some things that we are free to do are not specifically named, but they come under the highest law - the Constitution.

- get married
- buy a house
- go on a vacation
- change jobs
- move to another city
- learn to drive
- eat pizza
- and so on. . .

So, the Bill of Rights is full of freedoms for citizens. The 1st Amendment names five big freedoms:

- Freedom of speech
- Freedom of religion
- Freedom of press
- Freedom to meet together
- Freedom to ask for changes in government.

The 4th through the 8th Amendments give many rights to those accused of breaking a law. The 5th Amendment protects private property and each person.

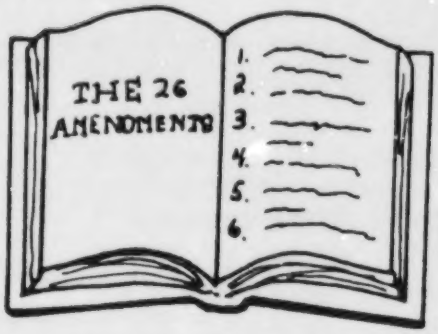
The 9th and 10th Amendments say there are many more freedoms, but they don't have to be listed in the Bill of Rights.

Other amendments are also important. They either protect some other rights or freedoms of the people or they help make our government work better. Sixteen amendments were added to the Constitution after the Bill of Rights. Many of our rights are named in these amendments. The following list include the sixteen important amendments that were added to the Constitution after the Bill of Rights.

Amendment	Main ideas in each Amendment
11	tells about court cases against a state
12	changed rules about the way the President and Vice-President are elected
13	ended slavery in the United States
14	gave citizenship to all Black Americans
15	gave all citizens the right to vote
16	gave Congress the right to tax the money earned by the people (income tax)
17	changed rules about the way Senators are elected
18	said that no alcohol drinks could be made or sold
19	gave women the right to vote
20	changed rules about: (1) when the President and Vice-President would begin and stop doing their jobs: (2) when the Congress would meet; and (3) when a Vice-President could take over for the President
21	did away with the 18th Amendment
22	said no person could be elected President more than two times
23	gave voting rights to people who lived in Washington
24	said that people did not have to pay a voting tax to vote for the President, Vice-President, Senators or Representatives
25	said that: (1) the Vice-President could take over if the President dies or leaves; and (2) the President could choose another Vice-President if he loses the one he has
26	said that people 18 years old could vote in federal elections

As you can see, the third main part of the United States Constitution - the 26 Amendments - is very important. They have given us many rights and freedoms, have helped to make our government work better, and have made sure that our Constitution stays modern.

ಕರ್ನಾಟಕ ಮತ್ತು ಸಂವಿಧಾನ



ಸಂವಿಧಾನ ಭಾಗ ಮೂರರಲ್ಲಿ ಒಳಗೊಂಡಿರುವ ಮೂಲಭೂತ ಹಕ್ಕುಗಳನ್ನು ಜಾರಿಗೊಳಿಸಲು ಸಂವಿಧಾನದ ಪರಿಚ್ಛೇದ ೩೨ರ ಪ್ರಕಾರ ಸುಪ್ರೀಂಕೋರ್ಟಿಗೆ ಮತ್ತು ಪರಿಚ್ಛೇದ ೨೨೬ರ ಪ್ರಕಾರ ಉಚ್ಚ ನ್ಯಾಯಾಲಯಗಳಿಗೆ ರಿಟ್ ಅಧಿಕಾರವನ್ನು ನೀಡಲಾಗಿದೆ. ಈ ಅಧಿಕಾರವನ್ನು ಬಳಸಿಕೊಂಡು ಈ ನ್ಯಾಯಾಲಯಗಳು ಹಲವಾರು ಸಂದರ್ಭಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಮೂಲಭೂತ ಹಕ್ಕುಗಳನ್ನು ಎತ್ತಿಹಿಡಿದಿವೆ. ಸಂವಿಧಾನದ ಭಾಗ ಮೂರರಲ್ಲಿ ಒಳಗೊಂಡಿರುವ ಮೂಲಭೂತ ಹಕ್ಕುಗಳನ್ನು ಸಂವಿಧಾನದ ಮೊದಲ ತಿದ್ದುಪಡಿಯ ಮೂಲಕ ಮತ್ತು ೨೫ನೇ ತಿದ್ದುಪಡಿಯ ಮೂಲಕ ಸಂವಿಧಾನಬದ್ಧವಾಗಿ ನಿರ್ಬಂಧಿಸಲಾಗಿದೆ. ಮೂಲಭೂತ ಹಕ್ಕುಗಳನ್ನು ಈ ಕೆಳಕಂಡಂತೆ ವರ್ಗೀಕರಿಸಲಾಗಿದೆ:

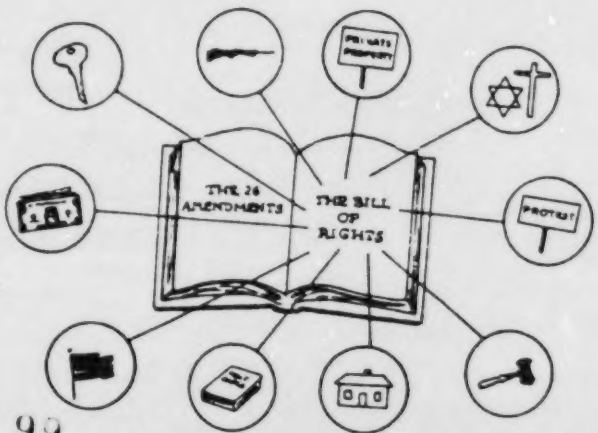
೧. ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯ ಮೂಲಭೂತ ಹಕ್ಕುಗಳು ಮತ್ತು ಅಸಾಧಾರಣ ಮೂಲಭೂತ ಹಕ್ಕುಗಳು

೨. ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯ ಮತ್ತು ಸಾಂವಿಧಾನಿಕ ಮೂಲಭೂತ ಹಕ್ಕುಗಳು

ಮೊದಲನೆಯ ವರ್ಗೀಕರಣದಲ್ಲಿ ಸಂವಿಧಾನದ "ಸಂವಿಧಾನ ಹಕ್ಕುಗಳು" ಪರಿಚ್ಛೇದಗಳನ್ನು ಮತ್ತು ಎರಡನೆಯ ವರ್ಗೀಕರಣದಲ್ಲಿ "ಸಂವಿಧಾನಾತ್ಮಕ ಮೂಲಭೂತ ಹಕ್ಕುಗಳು" ಪರಿಚ್ಛೇದಗಳನ್ನು ಸೇರಿಸಲಾಗಿದೆ.

ಸಂವಿಧಾನಾತ್ಮಕ ಮೂಲಭೂತ ಹಕ್ಕುಗಳು: ಹಾಲಿ ಜಾರಿಯಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಸಂವಿಧಾನದಲ್ಲಿ ಸೇರಿಸಲ್ಪಟ್ಟಿರುವ ಮೂಲಭೂತ ಹಕ್ಕುಗಳನ್ನು ಸಂವಿಧಾನಾತ್ಮಕ ಮೂಲಭೂತ ಹಕ್ಕುಗಳು ಎಂದು ಕರೆಯಲಾಗಿದೆ.

ಸಂವಿಧಾನದ ಮೂಲಭೂತ ಹಕ್ಕುಗಳನ್ನು ಸಂವಿಧಾನದ ಭಾಗ ಮೂರರಲ್ಲಿ ಪರಿಚ್ಛೇದ ೧೨ ರಿಂದ ೩೫ರವರೆಗೆ ಸೇರಿಸಲಾಗಿದೆ. ಸಂವಿಧಾನದ ೪೪ನೇ ತಿದ್ದುಪಡಿಯ ಮೂಲಕ ಆಸ್ತಿಯ ಹಕ್ಕನ್ನು ಮೂಲಭೂತ ಹಕ್ಕುಗಳ ಪಟ್ಟಿಯಿಂದ ತೆಗೆದುಹಾಕಲಾಗಿದೆ. ಪ್ರಸ್ತುತ ಆರು ಮೂಲಭೂತ ಹಕ್ಕುಗಳನ್ನು ಸಂವಿಧಾನದಲ್ಲಿ ಸೇರಿಸಲಾಗಿದೆ.



[illegible]

Amendment	Main ideas in each Amendment
1	Gives these five freedoms to the people: a. freedom of religion b. freedom of speech c. freedom of the press d. freedom to meet together in groups e. freedom to ask the government for help
2	Gives the people the right to own guns
3	Protects the privacy of people's homes
4	Protects people's rights in these two ways: a. policemen need a court order to search a person's home b. policemen need a court order to take anything that belongs to a person
5	Protects people's rights by saying that: a. no person can be tried for a crime more than once b. the government cannot take a person's property without paying a fair price for it
6	Gives these rights to any person accused of a crime: a. the right to have a speedy trial b. the right to a trial by jury c. the right to know why you have been arrested d. the right to have a lawyer
7	A person accused of a serious crime can have a trial by jury if he wants it
8	Says that bail, fines and punishment for a crime cannot be unfair
9	Says that the American people will enjoy many other rights even though they are not all given in the Constitution
10	Says that the Federal government can only do what the Constitution gives it the power to do

THE BILL OF RIGHTS
AMENDMENTS 1–10

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

[illegible]

[illegible]

Amendment	Main ideas in each Amendment
11	tells about court cases against a state
12	changed rules about the way the President and Vice-President are elected
13	ended slavery in the United States
14	gave citizenship to all Black Americans
15	gave all citizens the right to vote
16	gave Congress the right to tax the money earned by the people (income tax)
17	changed rules about the way Senators are elected
18	said that no alcohol drinks could be made or sold
19	gave women the right to vote
20	changed rules about: (1) when the President and Vice-President would begin and stop doing their jobs; (2) when the Congress would meet; and (3) when a Vice-President could take over for the President
21	did away with the 18th Amendment
22	said no person could be elected President more than two times
23	gave voting rights to people who lived in Washington
24	said that people did not have to pay a voting tax to vote for the President, Vice-President, Senators or Representatives
25	said that: (1) the Vice-President could take over if the President dies or leaves; and (2) the President could choose another Vice-President if he loses the one he has
26	said that people 18 years old could vote in federal elections

[illegible]

1. Amendments are a very important part of the Constitution. List three reasons on the lines below why Amendments are important.

   a. _____

   _____

   b. _____

   _____

   c. _____

   _____

2. Fill in the missing words.

   a. The Article that tells about how Amendments are made is _____

   b. The number of Amendments made so far _____

   c. The name of the first ten Amendments _____

   d. The first ten Amendments give all Americans _____ and _____.

   e. The third part of the Constitution is called _____.

   f. Another name for citizens' rights is _____.

3. The Bill of Rights (Amendments 1-10) give all Americans many rights and freedoms. Read each sentence below. Using the chart on page tell which Amendment gives you the right to

   a. buy a gun and use it for hunting. _____
   b. say that things are wrong with our government. _____
   c. have a lawyer when you need one. _____
   d. have a trial by jury. _____
   e. know why you have been charged with a crime. _____
   f. meet with other people in a large group. _____
   g. write about a law that you do not like. _____
   h. see a court order before letting a policeman into your home. _____
   i. be treated fairly when found guilty of a crime. _____
   j. go to church if you want to. _____

4. Each of the sentences below names a right or freedom from the first three Amendments. Write which Amendment (1st, 2nd, 3rd) in the space next to each sentence. The first one is done for you.

__1st__ You are free to say you don't like something the government does

_____ You are free to join any church.

_____ You are free to join a sports team.

_____ You are free to go to team meetings.

_____ You have the right to own a knife.

_____ You have the right to print a newspaper if you have some news.

_____ You don't have to feed a soldier just because the soldier knocks on your door.

5. Choose words from the following list to write in the sentence blanks.

lawyer crime fair soon silent jury

The Bill of Rights lists many rights for accused persons, such as:

a. The right to a _____ court trial.

b. The right to go to court as _____ as possible.

c. The right to have a _____.

d. The right to remain _____.

e. The right to be judged by a _____.

f. The right to know what _____ you are accused of.

6. Choose the right answer by placing a check (X) before the correct words.

A. The 1st Amendment makes into law

1. the 9th and 10th Amendments
2. the rights of the accused
3. five important freedoms

B. "Taking the 5th" means using the right

1. to have a jury trial
2. to remain silent
3. to go to the church of your choice

C. The 9th Amendment says

1. there are many other freedoms not listed in the Bill of Rights
2. there are no other freedoms
3. freedoms can be taken away by

4. Which of the first ten Amendments do you like the best? 100

5. On the lines below, tell why you chose this Amendment.

The sentences below sum up the main ideas about the Constitution. Fill in the missing words using this word list. Some words are used more than once. Others are not used at all.

three	1787
rights	Amendments
powerful	treat
Congress	makes
Constitution	fair
carries	Articles
government	Bill of Rights
six	Executive Department
voted	Courts
states	26
Preamble	laws
1791	20

To help the people who live in the United States work together, rules and laws were written. Rules and laws that are written for the people of a country are called _____. The rules and laws for the people in our country are written down in a "book" called the United States _____.

The Constitution was written in the year _____. It has _____ main parts. The first part is called the _____. This part gives _____ reasons why the Constitution was written. The second part is made up of seven _____. The last part is made up of twenty-six _____. Amendments are changes in the _____ or adding on of new laws.

Articles 1, 2, and 3 tell how the government of our country should be set up. Article 1 tells about the _____. This part of our government _____ the laws. Article 2 tells about the _____. This part of our government _____ out the laws. Article 3 tells about the _____. This part of our government decides if the laws are _____.

Article 4 tells about the _____. It said that each state could set up its own _____. It also told several things about the way states should _____ each other. Article 5 said that the Constitution could be changed by passing new laws called _____. Article 6 said that they Constitution and the laws made by Congress are the most _____ laws in our country. No state can make laws that go against the Constitution or laws made by Congress. Article 7 said that the Constitution was ready to be _____by the states.

The third main part of the Constitution is made up of _____ Amendments. The first ten Amendments give every American many freedoms, and that our Constitution is kept modern.

HOW A BILL BECOMES A LAW

As many as 20,000 bills are introduced to the House and Senate during a term of Congress. But fewer than 10 percent of them ever become law. Why? What steps are taken in both Houses when Congress makes laws? In other words, just how does a bill become a law?

1. Introduction. First, a congressman or woman introduces a bill. He/she gives it to the clerk. The clerk gives it a number. The number has H-R first if it begins in the House. A Senate bill starts with S. The bill then goes to committee.

2. Committee Action. Many bills "die in committee." That means that the committee decides not to bother with them. If the committee accepts a bill, it will study it. Experts on the subject will give advice. There may be "hearings" or further meetings. Finally, the committee votes on the bill. If the majority approves, the bill goes before the whole house. Committee approval usually means the house will approve.

3. Floor Debate. The whole house discusses the bill. If the bill is controversial, they may debate a lot. Finally the vote is taken. If it is approved, the bill then goes to the other house.

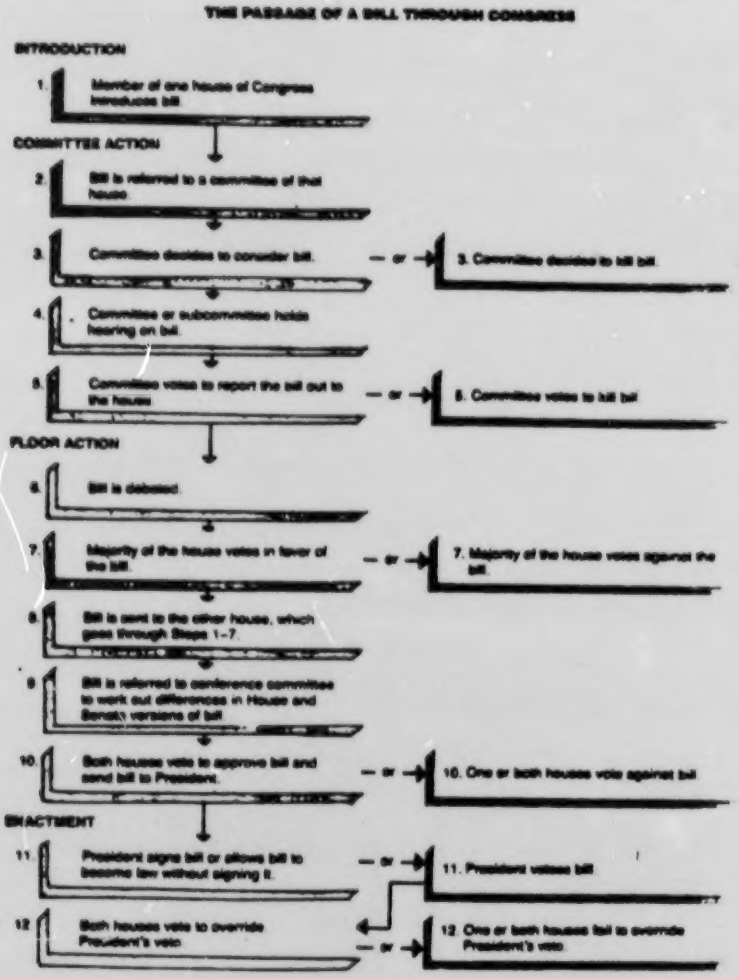
4. Other House Approval. If the bill began in the House of Representatives and was approved there, it then goes to the Senate. The whole process goes on again in the Senate as it did in the House: committee action, floor debate, voting.

5. Conference Committee. Let's say that both houses have passed the bill. But small differences occur. A conference committee is appointed. Members of both the House and Senate sit on this committee. They try to settle the differences and come up with a bill which both houses accept. Now the bill goes to the President for final action.

6. Presidential Action. The President has four choices when he gets a bill:

   a. He may sign the bill. It then becomes a law.
   b. He may veto the bill. This means he does not think it should be law.
   c. He may delay action for ten days while Congerss is in session. After ten days with no action, the bill becomes law anyway.

d. He may delay action at the end of a session of Congress. If he has made no decision and Congress adjourns (closes) before ten days, the bill is vetoed. This is called a "pocket veto." Congress can override (reverse) a President's veto. It takes two-thirds (2/3) vote in both houses of Congress to do this. It doesn't happen often, though. Usually Congress introduces the bill in a different form the next session.


THE PASSAGE OF A BILL THROUGH CONGRESS
INTRODUCTION
1. Member of one house of Congress introduces bill
COMMITTEE ACTION
2. Bill is referred to a committee of that house
3. Committee decides to consider bill.
— or —
3. Committee decides to kill bill
4. Committee or subcommittee holds hearing on bill.
5. Committee votes to report the bill out to the house.
— or —
5. Committee votes to kill bill
FLOOR ACTION
6. Bill is debated.
7. Majority of the house votes in favor of the bill.
— or —
7. Majority of the house votes against the bill.
8. Bill is sent to the other house, which goes through Steps 1–7.
9. Bill is referred to conference committee to work out differences in House and Senate's versions of bill
10. Both houses vote to approve bill and send bill to President.
— or —
10. One or both houses vote against bill
ENACTMENT
11. President signs bill or allows bill to become law without signing it.
— or —
11. President vetoes bill
12. Both houses vote to override President's veto.
— or —
12. One or both houses fail to override President's veto.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

មេរៀនទី ១៤ ការប្រៀបធៀបបំភ្លាយជាច្បាប់

ការធ្វើការងារច្បាប់ ជំនួញ ឬ ធនាគារ ច្បាស់ជាមានបញ្ហាសំខាន់ៗជាច្រើនកើតឡើង ដែលតម្រូវឲ្យមានការពិនិត្យយ៉ាងល្អិតល្អន់ ដើម្បីដោះស្រាយបញ្ហាទាំងនោះ។ ឧទាហរណ៍ ក្នុងការធ្វើកិច្ចសន្យាមួយ តើយើងត្រូវយកច្បាប់ណាមកប្រើ? តើមានការសន្មតអ្វីខ្លះដែលត្រូវធ្វើឡើងសិន មុនពេលដែលយើងអាចប្រើច្បាប់? ហើយតើយើងគួរធ្វើដូចម្តេច ដើម្បីដោះស្រាយជាមួយនឹងច្បាប់ដែលមិនច្បាស់លាស់?

១- ការបកស្រាយច្បាប់.- ជាទូទៅ បុគ្គលដែលមានសិទ្ធិអំណាចក្នុងការធ្វើច្បាប់ គឺជាអ្នកដែលបានសរសេរច្បាប់ឡើង ដូច្នេះហើយ ការបកស្រាយច្បាប់ ជាធម្មតាត្រូវតែធ្វើឡើងតាមបំណងប្រាថ្នារបស់អ្នកនិពន្ធច្បាប់ ដែលជាអ្នកដែលមានសិទ្ធិអំណាចក្នុងការធ្វើច្បាប់ ដូច្នេះហើយ ការបកស្រាយច្បាប់ ជាធម្មតាត្រូវតែធ្វើឡើងតាមបំណងប្រាថ្នារបស់អ្នកនិពន្ធច្បាប់ ដែលជាអ្នកដែលមានសិទ្ធិអំណាចក្នុងការធ្វើច្បាប់។

២- ការបកស្រាយតាមអក្សរសាស្ត្រ.- ការបកស្រាយដោយផ្អែកលើអក្សរសាស្ត្រ គឺជាការបកស្រាយដែលផ្តោតលើអត្ថន័យនៃពាក្យពេចន៍ដែលប្រើក្នុងច្បាប់ ដើម្បីស្វែងរកឲ្យឃើញនូវអត្ថន័យដែលច្បាស់លាស់ ដែលមិនមានការសង្ស័យ ដើម្បីដោះស្រាយបញ្ហាដែលកើតមានឡើង។ ការបកស្រាយច្បាប់តាមរយៈអក្សរសាស្ត្រ ជាធម្មតាត្រូវបានគេប្រើនៅពេលដែលពាក្យពេចន៍ដែលប្រើក្នុងច្បាប់ មានអត្ថន័យច្បាស់លាស់ ហើយមិនមានការសង្ស័យ ឬ ការយល់ច្រឡំអ្វីឡើយ។ ការបកស្រាយច្បាប់តាមរយៈអក្សរសាស្ត្រ ជាធម្មតាត្រូវបានគេប្រើនៅពេលដែលពាក្យពេចន៍ដែលប្រើក្នុងច្បាប់ មានអត្ថន័យច្បាស់លាស់ ហើយមិនមានការសង្ស័យ ឬ ការយល់ច្រឡំអ្វីឡើយ។

៣- ការបកស្រាយតាមបំណងប្រាថ្នា.- ការបកស្រាយដោយផ្អែកលើបំណងប្រាថ្នា គឺជាការបកស្រាយដែលផ្តោតលើបំណងប្រាថ្នារបស់អ្នកនិពន្ធច្បាប់ ដែលជាអ្នកដែលមានសិទ្ធិអំណាចក្នុងការធ្វើច្បាប់ ដើម្បីដោះស្រាយបញ្ហាដែលកើតមានឡើង។ ការបកស្រាយច្បាប់តាមរយៈបំណងប្រាថ្នា ជាធម្មតាត្រូវបានគេប្រើនៅពេលដែលពាក្យពេចន៍ដែលប្រើក្នុងច្បាប់ មានអត្ថន័យមិនច្បាស់លាស់ ឬ មានការសង្ស័យ ឬ ការយល់ច្រឡំអ្វីឡើយ។ ការបកស្រាយច្បាប់តាមរយៈបំណងប្រាថ្នា ជាធម្មតាត្រូវបានគេប្រើនៅពេលដែលពាក្យពេចន៍ដែលប្រើក្នុងច្បាប់ មានអត្ថន័យមិនច្បាស់លាស់ ឬ មានការសង្ស័យ ឬ ការយល់ច្រឡំអ្វីឡើយ។

ಸಂಘಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಸೇರಿಕೊಳ್ಳಲು ಮತ್ತು ಅವುಗಳ ಚಟುವಟಿಕೆಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಭಾಗವಹಿಸಲು ಅವಕಾಶ ಮಾಡಿಕೊಡುವುದು.

ಡಿ. ಪ್ರಜಾಪ್ರಭುತ್ವ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆಗಳು - ಶಿಬಿರಾರ್ಥಿಗಳು ತಮ್ಮ ಸಮುದಾಯದಲ್ಲಿ ಪ್ರಜಾಪ್ರಭುತ್ವ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆಗಳನ್ನು ಬೆಳೆಸಲು ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡುವ ಚಟುವಟಿಕೆಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಭಾಗವಹಿಸಲು ಅವಕಾಶ ಮಾಡಿಕೊಡುವುದು. ಉದಾಹರಣೆಗೆ: ಸಮುದಾಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆಗಳು, ಸಹಕಾರಿ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆಗಳು, ಸ್ವಯಂ ಸೇವಾ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆಗಳು, ಸಾಮಾಜಿಕ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆಗಳು, ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತಿಕ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆಗಳು, ಕ್ರೀಡಾ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆಗಳು, ಯುವಜನ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆಗಳು, ಮಹಿಳಾ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆಗಳು, ಸಾಕ್ಷರತಾ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆಗಳು, ಪಂಚಾಯತ್ ರಾಜ್ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆಗಳು, ಇತ್ಯಾದಿ.

ಇ. ಸಂಘಗಳ ಸಂಸ್ಥಾಪನೆಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡುವುದು. - ಶಿಬಿರಾರ್ಥಿಗಳು ಹಾಗೂ ಸಮುದಾಯದ ಸದಸ್ಯರಲ್ಲಿ ಕೆಳಕಂಡ ಯಾವುದೇ ಅಥವಾ ಎಲ್ಲಾ ವಿಧದ ಸಂಘಗಳನ್ನು ಸ್ಥಾಪಿಸಲು ಪ್ರೋತ್ಸಾಹಿಸುವುದು:

ಎ. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಹಳೆ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಬೆಳವಣಿಗೆಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಬಿ. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಹಿತೈಷಿಗಳ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಸಿ. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಧ್ಯಾಪಕರ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸುಧಾರಣೆಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಡಿ. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಪೋಷಕರ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಇ. ಶಾಲೆಯ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಎಫ್. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಜಿ. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಎಚ್. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಐ. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಜೆ. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಕೆ. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಎಲ್. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಎಂ. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಎನ್. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಒ. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಪಿ. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಕ್ಯೂ. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಆರ್. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಎಸ್. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಟಿ. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಯು. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

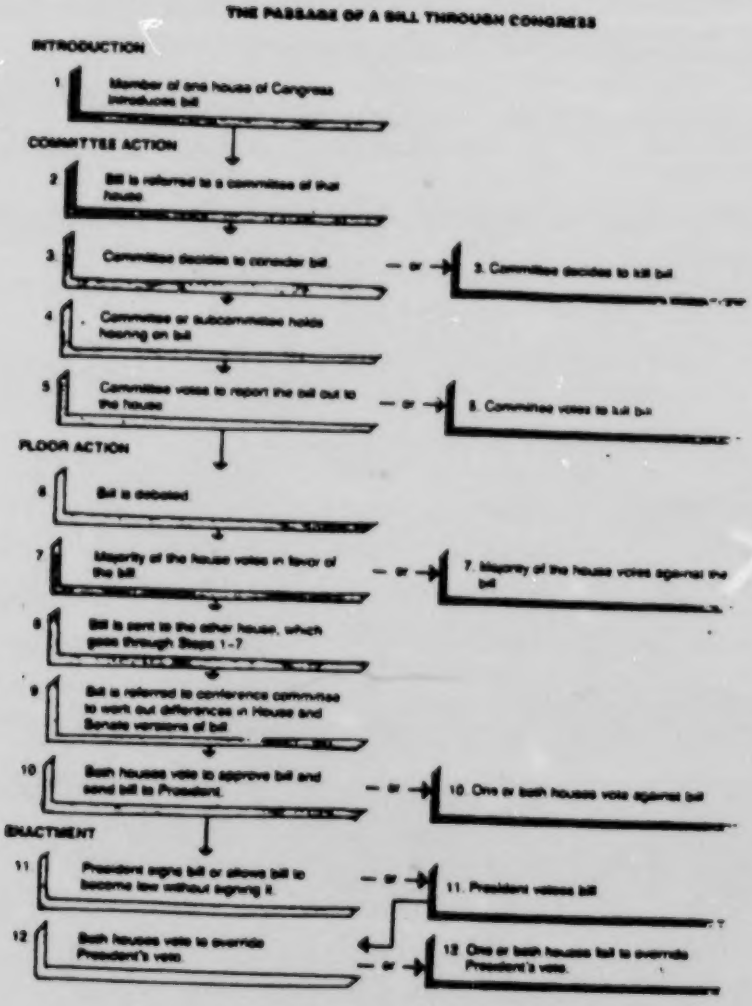
ವಿ. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಡಬ್ಲ್ಯು. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಎಕ್ಸ್. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ವೈ. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.

ಜೆಡ್. ಶಾಲೆಯ ಸಂಘ - ಶಾಲೆಯ ಅಭಿವೃದ್ಧಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು.


THE PASSAGE OF A BILL THROUGH CONGRESS
INTRODUCTION
1 Member of one house of Congress introduces bill
COMMITTEE ACTION
2 Bill is referred to a committee of that house
3 Committee decides to consider bill
— or —
3. Committee decides to kill bill
4 Committee or subcommittee holds hearing on bill
5 Committee votes to report the bill out to the house
— or —
5. Committee votes to kill bill
FLOOR ACTION
6 Bill is debated
7 Majority of the house votes in favor of the bill
— or —
7. Majority of the house votes against the bill
8 Bill is sent to the other house, which goes through Steps 1–7
9 Bill is referred to conference committee to work out differences in House and Senate versions of bill
10 Both houses vote to approve bill and send bill to President
— or —
10. One or both houses vote against bill
ENACTMENT
11 President signs bill or allows bill to become law without signing it
— or —
11. President vetoes bill
12 Both houses vote to override President's veto
— or —
12. One or both houses fail to override President's veto.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Every citizen should know how much his or her government works. But in a democracy that is not enough. Every person should also know about the parts of government that have the most to do with his or her life - the state, county, and city government. As a citizen you need to know how your government works and what it is doing for you. After all, it is your money that pays for government to do things.

Without the 10th Amendment of the United States Constitution there would be no state governments at all. This Amendment says that the states keep any powers that aren't already given to the federal government. The Constitution also names some powers that the states cannot have. But what powers do states actually have? First, they have the power to make laws to govern their own citizens. In other words, states make laws about things that happen within their boundries. They have the power to 1) build roads and highways; 2) write driving laws; 3) build and run schools; 4) decide what training and education teachers need; 5) decide at what age teenagers can drive, smoke, drink alcohol, stay out of school, or get married; 6) set up courts; 7) set up cities and other local governments within the state.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

State Constitutions

Minnesota, like every state, wrote a constitution. This state's constitution sets up our state's government and names which powers the state government will have. Some constitutions are very short. Others, such as California's, are long enough to make a thick book. This is partly because it is a large state that has grown very quickly and has needed to make many changes. These states have ended up with long constitutions.

All fifty (50) state constituitions are alike in at least one way: they do not go against the U.S. Constitution. It is the highest law of the land. The states must make laws that do not go against those made by the Constitution.

Also, every state has a bill of rights based on the U.S. Bill of Rights. But some states go further than the U.S. Bill of Rights in giving citizens their rights. For example, California and Illinois are two states that promise equal rights to women and handicapped persons. This promise is part of those two states' constitutions.

Another way the fifty states are alike is that they all use the federal government as a model for their state governments. Remember that the federal government is set up in three branches:

1. Congress - makes all the laws
2. the President and his departments - carry out the laws.
3. the Supreme Court - decides the meaning of laws and also decides if laws are within the highest law of the land.

The states work the same way. They also have one branch to pass laws, one to carry out laws, and one to judge laws. But each branch has its own powers. And each branch has some powers that hold back the powers of the other branches. This helps all the parts of government work together. It also keeps one branch from getting strong enough to take over the other branches.

Review

A. The federal government and our Minnesota state government are alike in many ways. Check (✓) the ways the two are alike.

_____1. Both have constitutions

_____2. Both are set up in three branches

(Review continued)

_____3. Both give different powers to each branch

_____4. Minnesota has all the same powers the federal government has

_____5. Both have bills of rights in their constitutions

II. Use the words from the list below to write in the spaces.

10th Amendment federal laws constitutions highest

1. Minnesota gets its power from the _____ of the U.S. Constitution.
2. The U.S. Constitution is the _____ law of the land.
3. Some state _____ are long; others are very short.
4. Minnesota has the power to make some of its own _____.
5. Another name for the U.S. government is the _____ government.

រូបភាពទី ១៤ ឯកសារភាសាអង់គ្លេស

ឯកសារភាសាខ្មែរ

ក្រៅពីនេះ ក្នុងនាមជាអ្នកបកប្រែ ខ្ញុំត្រូវតែយល់ពីសារៈសំខាន់នៃការប្រើប្រាស់ពាក្យ ដែលមានន័យស្រដៀងគ្នា ដើម្បីជ្រើសរើសយកពាក្យដែលសមស្រប ដូចជាពាក្យ ថា ស្លាប់ ឆក់ ងាប់ ជាដើម។ ការយល់ដឹងពីអត្ថន័យនៃពាក្យទាំងនេះ ជួយឲ្យខ្ញុំអាចបកប្រែបានត្រឹមត្រូវ ដោយមិនធ្វើឲ្យប៉ះពាល់ដល់ន័យដើមនៃឯកសារ។ ម្យ៉ាងទៀត ការដែលខ្ញុំមានចំណេះដឹងទូលាយអំពីវប្បធម៌ទាំងពីរ ជួយឲ្យខ្ញុំអាចជ្រើសរើសពាក្យដែលសមស្រប ដើម្បីបកប្រែឯកសារ ដែលធ្វើឲ្យអ្នកអានមិនយល់ច្រឡំ ឬមានការយល់ខុសឡើយ។

ដើម្បីឲ្យការងារបកប្រែរបស់ខ្ញុំមានភាពត្រឹមត្រូវ ខ្ញុំតែងតែប្រើប្រាស់វចនានុក្រមផ្សេងៗ ដូចជា វចនានុក្រមរៀនសូត្រ វចនានុក្រមជំនាញ ជាដើម។ ខ្ញុំក៏តែងតែសាកសួរអ្នកជំនាញ ដែលមានចំណេះដឹងជ្រៅជ្រះ ក្នុងវិស័យដែលខ្ញុំកំពុងបកប្រែ ដើម្បីធានាថាការបកប្រែរបស់ខ្ញុំ ត្រឹមត្រូវ ច្បាស់លាស់ និងសមស្រប។ ជាចុងក្រោយ ខ្ញុំតែងតែពិនិត្យ និងកែសម្រួលការងារបកប្រែរបស់ខ្ញុំ ម្តងហើយម្តងទៀត ដើម្បីធានាថាគ្មានកំហុសឆ្គង ឬការយល់ច្រឡំណាមួយ ដែលអាចកើតមានឡើង។

ಅ) ಜನಸಾಮಾನ್ಯರಿಗಾಗಿ ಉದ್ಯೋಗ ಸೃಷ್ಟಿಸಬೇಕು; ಆ) ಸಣ್ಣ ಮತ್ತು ಗುಡಿ ಕೈಗಾರಿಕೆಗಳಿಗೆ ಉತ್ತೇಜನ ನೀಡಬೇಕು; ಇ) ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯ ಜನರಿಗೆ ಅಗತ್ಯವಾದ ಸರಕುಗಳ ಉತ್ಪಾದನೆಗೆ ಹೆಚ್ಚಿನ ಆದ್ಯತೆ ನೀಡಬೇಕು; ಈ) ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯ ಜನರಿಗೆ ಅಗತ್ಯವಾದ ಸರಕುಗಳ ಬೆಲೆಯನ್ನು ಹತೋಟಿಯಲ್ಲಿಡಬೇಕು, ಮತ್ತು ಉ) ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯ ಜನರಿಗೆ ಅಗತ್ಯವಾದ ಸರಕುಗಳ ಸಮರ್ಪಕ ಪೂರೈಕೆಯನ್ನು ಖಾತರಿಪಡಿಸಬೇಕು.

ಸಮಾಜವಾದಿ ಸಮಾಜ

ಸಮಾಜವಾದಿ ಸಮಾಜವು ಸಮಾನತೆಯ ಆಧಾರದ ಮೇಲೆ ನಿರ್ಮಾಣವಾಗಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಯಾವುದೇ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿಗೆ ಅಥವಾ ಗುಂಪಿಗೆ ಯಾವುದೇ ವಿಶೇಷ ಸವಲತ್ತುಗಳು ಇರುವುದಿಲ್ಲ. ಎಲ್ಲರಿಗೂ ಸಮಾನ ಅವಕಾಶಗಳು ಇರುತ್ತವೆ. ಸಮಾಜವಾದಿ ಸಮಾಜದಲ್ಲಿ ಸಂಪತ್ತಿನ ಹಂಚಿಕೆಯು ಸಮಾನವಾಗಿರುತ್ತದ

ನಮ್ಮಲಿರುವ ಕೆಲವು ಅಂಶಗಳು:

೨. ಸ್ಥಿರವಾಗಿ - ಮಗುವು ಬೆಳೆಯುವಂತೆ ಬದಲಾಗುವುದು.

೪. ಬೆಳವಣಿಗೆಯ ಹಿಂದೆಯೂ ಹಲವು ಕಾರಣಗಳಿವೆ - ಉದಾಹರಣೆಗೆ ಮಗು

೫. ಕ್ರಮವಾಗಿ - ಸರಳದಿಂದ ಕ್ಲಿಷ್ಟದೆಡೆಗೆ ಮಗುವು ಬೆಳೆಯುವಾಗ ಅದು

ಮಗುವು ಬೆಳೆಯುತ್ತಿರುವಂತೆ ಅದರ ಮೆದುಳಿನ ಬೆಳವಣಿಗೆಯೂ ಆಗುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಮೆದುಳಿನ ಬೆಳವಣಿಗೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಹಲವು ಹಂತಗಳಿವೆ. ಮೊದಲು ಮೆದುಳಿನ ಕೆಳಭಾಗದ ಬೆಳವಣಿಗೆಯಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಆನಂತರ ಮೆದುಳಿನ ಮೇಲ್ಭಾಗದ ಬೆಳವಣಿಗೆಯಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಮೆದುಳಿನ ಕೆಳಭಾಗವು ಮೇಲ್ಭಾಗಕ್ಕಿಂತ ಮೊದಲೇ ಪೂರ್ಣ ಬೆಳವಣಿಗೆಯನ್ನು ಹೊಂದುತ್ತದೆ. ಆನಂತರ ಮೆದುಳಿನ ಮೇಲ್ಭಾಗವು ಪೂರ್ಣ ಬೆಳವಣಿಗೆಯನ್ನು ಹೊಂದುತ್ತದೆ. ಮೆದುಳಿನ ಕೆಳಭಾಗವು ಮೇಲ್ಭಾಗಕ್ಕಿಂತ ಮೊದಲೇ ಪೂರ್ಣ ಬೆಳವಣಿಗೆಯನ್ನು ಹೊಂದುವುದರಿಂದ ಮಗುವು ಮೊದಲು ಕಲಿಯುವುದು ಮೆದುಳಿನ ಕೆಳಭಾಗಕ್ಕೆ ಸಂಬಂಧಿಸಿದ ಕೌಶಲಗಳನ್ನು.

Lesson 16 State Legislature

Remember that the legislature (lawmaking) branch of the federal government is called Congress. Congress makes the laws. Every state government too, has a legislative branch where laws are made.

This legislative branch has different names in different states. It could be called any one of the following names:

a. Legislative Assembly
b. State Legislature
c. General Assembly
d. General Court

It always meets at the state capitol. What is the name of the city in which our state capitol is located? _____

What is the name given to our legislative branch? _____

The State Senate

Most states use the U.S. Congress as a model for their state legislatures. These legislatures also are usually set up in two "houses." But the state of Nebraska tried something different. The Nebraska legislature has only one house. It is not called bicameral. It is called unicameral, meaning one house. In other states one of the houses is called the Senate. Its members are called state senators. Each state senator is elected for a four-year term. This is a shorter period than a United States Senator, who is elected for six years.

Each state is divided into counties. Each county has its own local government. Years ago people of each county would elect one senator. Remember that Article I says that in the U.S. Senate each state gets only two votes - one for each senator. The state senate was supposed to work the same way. A big county and a little county would each get only one senator - one vote. That would stop the big counties from always winning on every vote.

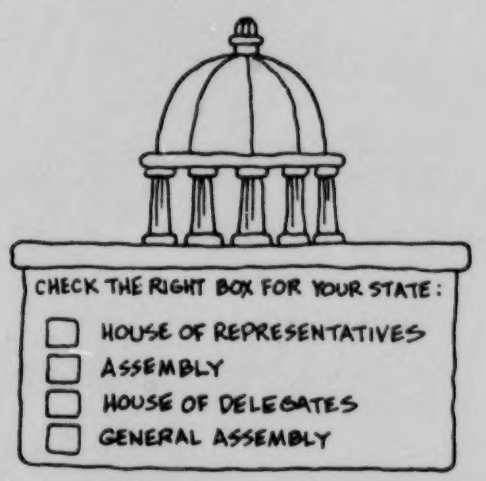
But it isn't that way any more. Now most states have "senate districts" based on population. This means that every group of a specific number of people has one state senator. But the size of these "senate districts" is not always the same. For example, the state of Wyoming has only 11,000 people in a district. California has 500,000 people in a district.

The State House of Representatives

The second house of the state legislature has different names in different states. It could be any of the following:

a. House of Representatives
b. Assembly
c. House of Delegates
d. General Assembly

What does Minnesota call its second house?



Sometimes the members are called state representatives or assemblymen or delegates. These elected people usually serve for two years, sometimes for four. This is very much like the United States House of Representatives. Each member represents a smaller group of voters.

Each group of these voters is called a voting district. The districts are set up by population. Every group of so many people (say 40,000 voters) has one representative in the state house of representatives. California has the largest district, with 250,000. But Vermont and New Jersey have only 1800 people in each district. These voting districts are like the senate districts. They are set up by population.

Qualifications for Lawmakers

Every state's constitution sets out qualifications for membership. Some states vary, but the requirements are easy to meet.

In most states, representatives must be at least 21; but in several the minimum age is 18. Most states set a higher minimum age for senators - usually 25.

A legislator, whether senator or representative, must be a citizen of the United States. He or she must be a legal resident of the state and must live in the district he/she represents.

Legislators are chosen by popular vote in every state. In most states the lawmakers are elected in November of the even-numbered year. (For example, 1980, 1982, 1984.)

In many states, the job of senator or representative is only a part-time job. Many state lawmakers work at their other jobs as well as their state offices. Some are lawyers or businessmen. But sometimes a student or a homemaker has run for office and won.

The main job of the state legislature is to pass laws. These laws are to serve the needs of the people in each state. Let's review some of the things states make laws about:

(1) building of roads and highways
(2) driving laws
(3) building and running schools
(4) deciding what training teachers need
(5) deciding at what age teenagers can drive, smoke, drink alchol, stay out of school, or get married
(6) setting up courts
(7) hunting and fishing
(8) gambling
(9) the sale of fireworks
(10) what acts are against the law
(11) how to handle lawbreakers
(12) taxes

(13) state parks

(14) setting up businesses

(15) job and building safety

Remember, these are only a few of the laws states pass for the welfare of their citizens.

State lawmakers must follow the wishes of their districts. They must vote on possible new laws. But at this time they are not called laws. They are called bills. These bills are talked over before a vote is taken. It's the job of the state lawmaker to decide if such bills would be good for most of the people of the state. Sometimes that is not an easy thing to do. Often, no matter what lawmakers decide, some of the voters are unhappy.

How Bills Become Laws

The lawmakers study the bill and vote on it. Both houses must pass the bill by a majority vote (one vote over half). This means that more then half must want the new law. If the bill passes both houses, it then goes to the governor of the state.

This is what happens in Congress, too. The only difference is that once a bill passes both houses in Congress, it goes to the President, not the governor.

If the governor wants the bill to be law, he signs it. This is the last step. The bill becomes a law. If the governor doesn't like the bill, he vetoes it. Veto is the name for the governor's "no" vote.

Just as in the federal government, a state bill that is vetoed can still become law. It must pass each house again. Usually, it must win by a 2/3 majority. That means more then 2/3 or about 67% of the lawmakers want to override (which means cancel or nullify) the veto.

Review of Lesson Sixteen

I Check (x) the ways our state's legislature is set up like the United States Congress.

_____A. Both are usually set up in two houses.

_____B. One of the houses is called the Senate.

_____C. Bills have to pass both houses before going to the President or governor.

_____D. The main job of both is to pass laws.

II The federal government and our state government are alike in many ways. Check (x) the ways the two are alike.

_____A. Both have constitutions.

_____B. Both are set up in three branches.

_____C. Both give different powers to each branch.

_____D. Minnesota has all the same powers the federal government has.

_____E. Both have bills of rights in their constitutions.

III Using Government Words

A. Use words from the following list to write in the spaces.

10th Amendment	federal
constitutions	laws
highest	

1. Our state gets its power from the _____ of the United States Constitution.
2. The Constitution is the _____law of the land.
3. Some state _____are long; others are very short.
4. Your state of Minnesota has the power to make some of its own _____.
5. Another name for the United States government is the _____.

V The following review of words will help you to understand government. Draw a line from each word under Column A to its meaning under Column B. The first one is done for you.

Column A	Column B
bill	a "no" vote by the governor or President
majority	what a law is called before it is passed
assembly	name for one of the houses in the state legislature
veto	where state laws are made
senator	a member of the senate
state legislature	more than half

ម៉ោងរៀនទី ១៦ ការងារជាក្រុម

ក្រុមតែងតាំងដោយគ្រូបង្រៀន (ការងារជាក្រុមតូច) ដែលមានសិស្ស
ចន្លោះពី ៤នាក់ ដល់ ៦នាក់ ក្នុងមួយក្រុម ត្រូវបានចាត់តាំងឲ្យធ្វើការ
ជាមួយគ្នាក្នុងរយៈពេលខ្លី ដើម្បីសិក្សាអំពីប្រធានបទណាមួយ។
ការងារជាក្រុមតូចមានលក្ខណៈពិសេសមួយចំនួន ដូចជា៖

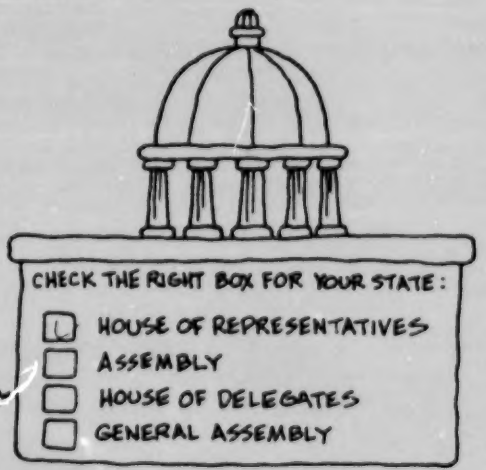
ក. សមាជិកក្រុមត្រូវ
ខ. ស្មើគ្នាក្នុង
គ. សមាជិកក្រុម
ឃ. ក្នុងការងារ

ដើម្បីធានាថាការងារជាក្រុមបានដំណើរការយ៉ាងមានប្រសិទ្ធភាព
ក្រុមគ្រូបង្រៀនត្រូវតែ.....?

ដើម្បីឲ្យសិស្សមានការយល់ច្បាស់អំពីការងារជាក្រុម
គ្រូបង្រៀនត្រូវ.....?

ប្រភេទនៃការងារក្រុម

ជាទូទៅ ការងារជាក្រុមអាចត្រូវបានចាត់តាំងក្នុងរយៈពេលខ្លី
ឬវែង។ ការងារដែលត្រូវបានចាត់តាំងក្នុងរយៈពេលខ្លីជាធម្មតា
ត្រូវបានរចនាឡើងដើម្បីឲ្យសិស្សធ្វើការជាមួយគ្នាក្នុងរយៈពេលតែមួយ
ប៉ុន្មានម៉ោង ឬមួយថ្ងៃ។ ការងារជាក្រុមប្រភេទនេះ ជាធម្មតាមិនតម្រូវឲ្យ
សិស្សធ្វើការក្រៅម៉ោងរៀនទេ។ ការងារជាក្រុមប្រភេទនេះ ជាធម្មតាត្រូវ
បានចាត់តាំងដើម្បីជួយសិស្សឲ្យយល់ពីគោលគំនិតជាក់លាក់ ឬដើម្បី
ពង្រឹងជំនាញជាក់លាក់។ ការងារជាក្រុមប្រភេទនេះ ជាធម្មតាត្រូវបានប្រើ
ក្នុងអំឡុងពេលមេរៀន ដើម្បីជួយសិស្សឲ្យយល់ពីគោលគំនិតសំខាន់ៗ
ឬដើម្បីអនុវត្តជំនាញជាក់លាក់។ ការងារជាក្រុមប្រភេទនេះ ជាធម្មតាត្រូវ
បានប្រើនៅចុងបញ្ចប់នៃមេរៀន ដើម្បីឲ្យសិស្សបង្ហាញពីអ្វីដែលពួកគេ
បានរៀន។ ការងារជាក្រុមប្រភេទនេះ ជាធម្មតាត្រូវបានប្រើដើម្បីវាយតម្លៃ
ការយល់ដឹងរបស់សិស្ស។ ការងារជាក្រុមប្រភេទនេះ ជាធម្មតាត្រូវបានប្រើ
ដើម្បីវាយតម្លៃការយល់ដឹងរបស់សិស្ស។ ការងារជាក្រុមប្រភេទនេះ
ជាធម្មតាត្រូវបានប្រើដើម្បីវាយតម្លៃការយល់ដឹងរបស់សិស្ស។


CHECK THE RIGHT BOX FOR YOUR STATE:
HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES
ASSEMBLY
HOUSE OF DELEGATES
GENERAL ASSEMBLY

MS.
SENATOR

๓. ศูนย์บริการวิชาการ

๔. สถานีวิทยุกระจายเสียง

๕. สถานีโทรทัศน์

๖. สถานีวิทยุโทรทัศน์

๗. สถานีวิทยุโทรทัศน์ดาวเทียม

๘. สถานีวิทยุโทรทัศน์ระบบเคเบิลใยแก้วนำแสง

๙. สถานีวิทยุโทรทัศน์ระบบไมโครเวฟ

๑๐. สถานีวิทยุโทรทัศน์ระบบดิจิตอล

๑๑. สถานีวิทยุโทรทัศน์ระบบดาวเทียมเพื่อการศึกษาทางไกล

๑๒. สถานีวิทยุโทรทัศน์ระบบเคเบิลใยแก้วนำแสงเพื่อการศึกษาทางไกล

๑๓. สถานีวิทยุโทรทัศน์ระบบไมโครเวฟเพื่อการศึกษาทางไกล

๑๔. สถานีวิทยุโทรทัศน์ระบบดิจิตอลเพื่อการศึกษาทางไกล

๑๕. สถานีวิทยุโทรทัศน์ระบบดาวเทียมเพื่อการศึกษาทางไกล

ข้อสังเกต ในที่นี้จะยังไม่ขอกล่าวถึงสถานีวิทยุโทรทัศน์ที่ใช้ในการศึกษาทางไกล จะได้กล่าวถึงในตอนต่อไป

สถานีวิทยุโทรทัศน์ในประเทศไทยส่วนใหญ่ดำเนินการโดยหน่วยงานของรัฐบาล ซึ่งมีวัตถุประสงค์ในการดำเนินการเพื่อประโยชน์ในการให้การศึกษาแก่ประชาชน ในการดำเนินการนี้ สถานีวิทยุโทรทัศน์ส่วนใหญ่ได้ร่วมมือกับกระทรวงศึกษาธิการ ในการจัดรายการเพื่อการศึกษาในรูปแบบต่างๆ ซึ่งรายการเหล่านี้ได้ออกอากาศในช่วงเวลาต่างๆ ตามความเหมาะสม ในการนี้ สถานีวิทยุโทรทัศน์ส่วนใหญ่ได้ร่วมมือกับกระทรวงศึกษาธิการ ในการจัดรายการเพื่อการศึกษาในรูปแบบต่างๆ ซึ่งรายการเหล่านี้ได้ออกอากาศในช่วงเวลาต่างๆ ตามความเหมาะสม

ประโยชน์ของสถานีวิทยุโทรทัศน์ต่อการศึกษา

สถานีวิทยุโทรทัศน์ประเภทต่างๆ ที่ได้กล่าวมาแล้วข้างต้น ล้วนมีประโยชน์ต่อการศึกษาทั้งสิ้น

Lesson 17 Elected State Officers

Remember that the President heads the executive branch in our federal government. Every state has a governor who heads the state's executive branch. Just as the President runs the country, the governor runs the state. The governor's main job is to carry out laws within his or her state.

The governor has a number of state departments - sometimes called state boards - under him. They, too, help carry out the laws and run the state. Each board is in charge of one service. For example, most states have a Board of Education. The person who is in charge of that board is the Superintendent of Education. The Board of Education sets guidelines for our local school district. Our district must follow these guidelines when we build our schools and when we operate them. Our district must also follow state guidelines when hiring teachers. Other state boards might include health and transportation.

Like the President, the state governor can ask the legislature to vote on new laws that he wants passed. (When we say he or his, we are talking about whoever has the job - man or woman.) Also, the governor has in peace time an armed force called the National Guard under his orders. This unit is called out to assist the people in the state whenever disasters such as floods, earthquakes, or riots occur.

There is, however, one way a governor is unlike the President. The President picks his cabinet members. But the governor, in most states, does not choose who he wants to be his top officers. These men and women are elected by the voters of the state.

When you vote in your state elections, you will need to know the names of the other top state officers. The following is a list of those people whom the voters elect in most of the fifty states:

Governor
Lieutenant Governor
Secretary of State
Attorney General
State Controller or State Auditor
State Treasurer
Superintendent of Education

State Officer	Duty
Governor	Heads the state's executive branch; runs the state, carry out the laws; can ask the legislature to vote on new laws he wants passed; controls National Guard - calls them out in time of disaster.
Lieutenant Governor	Runs things when the governor is out of town.
Secretary of State	Keeps records of voters, businesses, marriages, deaths and births.
Attorney General	Helps lawmakers write new laws that are not unconstitutional. He is also the lawyer of the state. He takes lawbreakers to court.
State Controller	He/she is sometimes called the state auditor. It is his job to see that the state spends its money the right way and takes in money the way the lawmakers have planned.
State Treasurer	Takes in taxes and other money for the state. Also, writes the checks to pay the bills.
Superintendent of Education	Makes sure all the state laws about education are carried out. Decides what kind of training teachers need before being hired.

Voting in state elections is done every two years. A voter has to be eighteen (18) years of age. The governor and other state officers are elected in these state elections. Their names and the laws being voted on appear on the ballot.

Review:

I Using Government Words

enforce	guard	army
governor	laws	boards

A. The governor can bring up possible new _____ in the state legislature.

B. The governor calls out the National _____ to help with disasters like floods or tornadoes.

C. The governor's main job is to _____ the laws.

D. A number of state _____ help the governor carry out the laws.

II Check (x) the ways the governor's job is like the President's.

_____A. Both carry out the laws.

_____B. Both head up a lot of departments which help carry out the laws.

_____C. Both always get to choose their top helpers.

_____D. Both have a Secretary of State to handle matters with other countries.

III Match the Person with the Job

Supertintendent of Education	keeps track of voters in the state
Secretary of State	runs things when the governor is away
Governor	runs the state's government and carries out the laws
Lieutenant Governor	helps lawmakers write the laws
Attorney General	heads up the department of education

ប្រធានបទទី ១៧ ការប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកសម្រាប់ផ្ទៃដី

ចូរជំរាបសួរដល់ប្រជាជនទាំងអស់ ដែលមានវត្តមាននៅក្នុងសិក្ខាសាលានេះ ដើម្បីពិភាក្សាស្តីពីការប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកសម្រាប់ផ្ទៃដី។ ដូចដែលយើងបានដឹងស្រាប់ហើយថា ទឹកមានសារៈសំខាន់ណាស់ចំពោះជីវិតរស់នៅរបស់មនុស្ស ដូច្នេះយើងត្រូវតែប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកឲ្យបានត្រឹមត្រូវ ដើម្បីកុំឲ្យខាតបង់ និងដើម្បីឲ្យមានទឹកគ្រប់គ្រាន់ សម្រាប់ការប្រើប្រាស់ក្នុងគ្រួសារ ការដាំដុះ និងការចិញ្ចឹមសត្វ។ ដូច្នេះយើងត្រូវតែមានចំណេះដឹងច្បាស់លាស់អំពីរបៀបប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកឲ្យបានត្រឹមត្រូវ ដើម្បីកុំឲ្យមានការខាតបង់ទឹក។

ការប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកសម្រាប់ផ្ទៃដីមានច្រើនប្រភេទ។ ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកភ្លៀង ដែលធ្លាក់ពីលើមេឃ ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ផ្ទៃដីរបស់យើង ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកក្រោមដី ដោយការជីកអណ្តូង ឬជីកស្រះ ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ព្រៃឈើ ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ភ្នំ ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ស្រែចំការ ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ផ្ទះសំបែងរបស់យើង ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ផ្លូវថ្នល់ ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ទីប្រជុំជន ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ឧស្សាហកម្ម ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ពាណិជ្ជកម្ម ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ទេសចរណ៍ ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ការអប់រំ ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់សុខាភិបាល ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់សន្តិសុខ ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់យុត្តិធម៌ ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់សន្តិភាព ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ការអភិវឌ្ឍន៍ ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ការរីកចម្រើន ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ការវិវឌ្ឍន៍ ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ការប្រែប្រួល ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ការផ្លាស់ប្តូរ ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ការកែលម្អ ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ការកែប្រែ ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ការធ្វើឲ្យប្រសើរឡើង ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ការធ្វើឲ្យល្អប្រសើរ ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ការធ្វើឲ្យប្រសើរជាងមុន ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ការធ្វើឲ្យល្អជាងមុន ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ការធ្វើឲ្យប្រសើរជាងមុនទៅទៀត ការស្រោចស្រពដោយប្រើប្រាស់ទឹកដែលហូរកាត់ការធ្វើឲ្យល្អជាងមុនទៅទៀត

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

State Officer	Duty
Governor	Heads the state's executive branch; runs the state, carry out the laws; can ask the legislature to vote on new laws he wants passed; controls National Guard - calls them out in time of disaster.
Lieutenant Governor	Runs things when the governor is out of town.
Secretary of State	Keeps records of voters, businesses, marriages, deaths and births.
Attorney General	Helps lawmakers write new laws that are not unconstitutional. He is also the lawyer of the state. He takes lawbreakers to court.
State Controller	He/she is sometimes called the state auditor. It is his job to see that the state spends its money the right way and takes in money the way the lawmakers have planned.
State Treasurer	Takes in taxes and other money for the state. Also, writes the checks to pay the bills.
Superintendent of Education	Makes sure all the state laws about education are carried out. Decides what kind of training teachers need before being hired.

Lesson 18 State Services

States make laws for the good of the state and its citizens. But it costs money to carry out these laws. For example, when people get hurt and cannot work, state money helps to care for them. When people lose their jobs, the state also tries to help them.

States spend most of their money in five areas:

(a) education - (to build schools, pay teachers, buy equipment, buy food for lunch)

(b) welfare - (to give money to poor people who have no jobs or who are handicapped or too old to work)

(c) roads and highways - (to travel out of town, to get to work, and to bring in on trucks the food, gas, and goods to sell)

(d) health care - (to build hospitals and schools for doctors and nurses to do research on diseases within the state, and to work to protect the citizens' health)

(e) protecting natural resources - (to protect forests, wildlife and water supplies; to protect the state and its citizens from pollution)

Review

I Choose words from those listed below and write them in the space provided.

department	government	education
citizens	highways	health care

A. In state government, another word you learned from an earlier lesson that means board is _____.

B. States make laws to make things better for its _____.

C. Salaries for teachers and the cost of new books are examples of money spent for _____.

D. Trucks need good _____ to bring in goods to sell.

II The Telephone Book

A. Look up your state's government offices in the blue section of the telephone book. For example, look under "Government Offices - State."

B. Then look at the listings in darker print. You might see "Drivers License Exam Station" or "Job Service" or "State Patrol," plus many others. Write your answers to the next questions in the space provided.

1. About how many state offices are listed? _____

2. What is the first office listed?

_____

3. Write the names of two other state offices in the listing.

a._____

b._____

មេរៀនទី១៥ កិច្ចការរបស់ព្រះ

ព្រះបន្ទូលអំពីសេចក្តីសង្គ្រោះសំខាន់ណាស់ក្នុងការយល់ដឹងពីផែនការដ៏ធំរបស់ព្រះ ប៉ុន្តែវាមិនមែនជាការចាប់ផ្តើមដំបូងបង្អស់ក្នុងការសិក្សាព្រះគម្ពីរទេ។ ដើម្បីយល់ពីសេចក្តីសង្គ្រោះ យើងត្រូវតែដឹងអំពីព្រះដែលសង្គ្រោះ។ ដើម្បីយល់ពីព្រះ យើងត្រូវតែដឹងអំពីព្រះគម្ពីរដែលបង្ហាញយើងអំពីព្រះ។ ដើម្បីយល់ពីព្រះគម្ពីរ យើងត្រូវតែដឹងអំពីការបំផុសគម្ពីរ។ ដើម្បីយល់ពីការបំផុសគម្ពីរ យើងត្រូវតែដឹងអំពីព្រះដែលបានបំផុសគម្ពីរ។ ដូច្នេះ ចូរយើងចាប់ផ្តើមត្រង់ចំណុចដែលយើងអាចធ្វើបាន៖

(ក). ការសិក្សា... (ស្ថាបនាសាលាសិក្សា, បង្កើតក្រុមការងារ, ទិញសម្ភារៈទិញឯកសារសំខាន់ៗសម្រាប់ការសិក្សា)

(ខ). ស្វែងយោបល់... (ស្តាប់ដោយយកចិត្តទុកដាក់ទៅលើការបង្រៀនរបស់ព្រះវិញ្ញាណបរិសុទ្ធ ឬ ជាសំឡេងដែលនិយាយតាមរយៈអ្នកបម្រើរបស់ព្រះ)

(គ) ស្តាប់ដោយយកចិត្តទុកដាក់... (ស្តាប់ដោយយកចិត្តទុកដាក់ ពេលអ្នកដទៃ, ពេលអ្នកនាំសារ, ពេលយល់ថាគាត់ទាំងនោះមិនមែនជាអ្នកដែលមានសិទ្ធិអំណាចលើយើង ដូចជាអ្នកដឹកនាំសាសនាចក្រ)

(ឃ) ស្វែងរក... (ស្តាប់ដោយយកចិត្តទុកដាក់ ដើម្បីស្វែងរកនូវអ្វីដែលសំខាន់ ដើម្បីដឹងពីអ្វីដែលត្រូវធ្វើ ដើម្បីឆ្លើយតបនឹងការបង្រៀនដែលយើងបានទទួល ដើម្បីធ្វើការសម្រេចចិត្តត្រឹមត្រូវ ដើម្បីដឹងពីរបៀបដែលត្រូវចែករំលែកការបង្រៀនទាំងនេះជាមួយអ្នកដទៃ)

(ង) ការអាន ជាការសិក្សាដ៏ជ្រៅ... (ការអានដោយយកចិត្តទុកដាក់, សន្ទនាជាមួយនឹងអ្នកដទៃ ដើម្បីដឹងពីគ្រប់ជ្រុងជ្រោយ; ការអានដើម្បីដឹងពីរបៀបដែលបទគម្ពីរនីមួយៗទាក់ទងនឹងបទគម្ពីរផ្សេងទៀត) ។

Lesson 19 Where Does Our State Get Its Money?

Government is expensive. Your state pays for all the services it provides to its citizens. But where does this money come from?

The main way the state gets money is through taxes. Anyone who earns or spends money pays taxes. In other words, your money pays for government. There are several kinds of taxes.

Income Tax

If you have a job, some money is taken out of every paycheck. This money is sent to the govenrment. It is called income tax. That means that the government has taxed your income. You pay one income tax to the government and another income tax to the state in which you live. Sometimes you even pay one to the local government as well.

Sales Tax

Forty-eight of the fifty states have a sales tax. The only two states that do not are Delaware and Oregon. Almost every time you buy something, you pay sales tax. Usually it is about five or six cents on each dollar you spend. If you buy a sweater for $10, you probably will spend 50¢ or 60¢ more because of the sales tax. If you buy a car for $10,000, you can expect to pay $500 to $600 more just for sales tax.

Food is not usually taxed, but all other goods are - gas, magazines, TV's, paper, clothes, makeup and even toothpaste.

Licenses

A third way of obtaining money for the state is by selling licenses. A license is a piece of paper that says a person is allowed to do something. It means that he has been given permission. If he wants to open a business, he needs a business license. If he wants to drive a car, he has to get a driver's license from the state. He has to pay money for these licenses. Every year people spend money to renew their car license or the licenses

for their motorcycles, boats, or trailers. This is also true for fishing and hunting. The state requires a fishing and hunting license in order for anyone to fish or hunt anywhere in Minnesota. So in order to get a license for these things, one must pay money to the state.

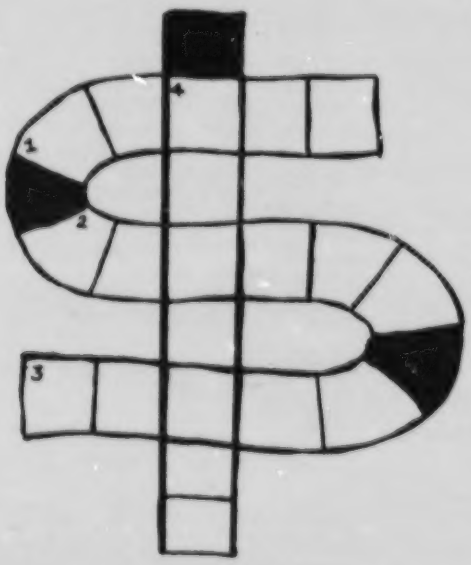
Bonds

A fourth way the states make money is through the sale of bonds. Sometimes states sell bonds. If a person has money to invest, he could buy one of these state bonds. A bond is like a loan. The state still has to pay the person back later. The state also has to pay interest on the bond. But for people who have extra money to spend, bonds are usually a safe investment.

Review

Write the answer to each sentence in the puzzle.

1. A person must pay this tax on the things he buys (in all but two states). This tax is called _____tax.
2. A tax on money you earn is called _____tax.
3. To raise money for building a state hospital, a state might sell _____.
4. You must buy a driver's _____before you may drive a car in your state.



មេរៀនទី ១៩ ពើរដួលយើងជួនស្មូលតិណា?

ប្អូនៗគិតថាលោកគ្រូណាគួរ
ប្រើប្រាស់ប្រាក់ខែរបស់ខ្លួនដើម្បីទិញ
ប្រេងសាំងសម្រាប់ឡានដឹកគ្រូ
ពេលខ្លះ ដែលសាលាមិនបានជូន
ដំណើរដោយឡានក្រុង?

ដូចគ្នានឹងការដាក់ពន្ធលើប្រាក់
ចំណូលដែលយើងរកបានដែរ ប្អូនៗ
ណាមិនដែលឃើញប្រាក់ចំណូលរបស់ខ្លួន
ត្រូវបានកាត់ទុកសម្រាប់ការចំណាយ
របស់រដ្ឋាភិបាលទាល់តែទទួលបានប្រាក់ខែ
ហើយទើបដឹងថាត្រូវបានកាត់ប្រាក់ខែ
ប៉ុន្មានដុល្លារ។

ប្រាក់ពន្ធលើប្រាក់ចំណូល

ពលរដ្ឋដែលមានការងារធ្វើ ត្រូវបង់ប្រាក់ពន្ធលើប្រាក់ចំណូលដែលខ្លួនរកបានក្នុងមួយឆ្នាំ។ ប្រាក់ពន្ធនេះត្រូវបានគេហៅថា ប្រាក់ពន្ធលើប្រាក់ចំណូល ពីព្រោះវាគឺជាប្រាក់ដែលយើងបានរកចំណូលមកវិញ។ ប្រសិនបើអ្នកធ្វើការងារច្រើនម៉ោង ឬទទួលបានប្រាក់ខែច្រើន អ្នកនឹងត្រូវបង់ប្រាក់ពន្ធលើប្រាក់ចំណូលច្រើនដែរ។ ការបង់ប្រាក់ពន្ធលើប្រាក់ចំណូលនេះ ជាច្បាប់ដែលរដ្ឋាភិបាលត្រូវតែអនុវត្ត។

ប្រាក់ពន្ធប្រាទេសលើការលក់ជូរ

ពន្ធដែលគេប្រមូលបានពីការលក់ជូរ ត្រូវបានគេហៅថា ពន្ធប្រាទេសលើការលក់ជូរ ពីព្រោះវាគឺជាពន្ធដែលយើងបង់ប្រាក់ទៅឱ្យរដ្ឋាភិបាលនៅពេលយើងទិញអីវ៉ាន់។ ឧទាហរណ៍ ប្រសិនបើអ្នកទិញសៀវភៅមួយក្បាលតម្លៃ ១ដុល្លារ អ្នកនឹងត្រូវបង់ប្រាក់ពន្ធប្រាទេសលើការលក់ជូរ ១ដុល្លារ ដែលធ្វើឱ្យតម្លៃសរុបនៃការទិញសៀវភៅនេះ ត្រូវបានកើនឡើងទៅជា ២ដុល្លារ។ ប្រសិនបើអ្នកទិញរថយន្តតម្លៃ ២០,០០០ដុល្លារ អ្នកនឹងត្រូវបង់ប្រាក់ពន្ធប្រាទេសលើការលក់ជូរ ១,៦០០ដុល្លារ ដែលធ្វើឱ្យតម្លៃរថយន្តកើនឡើងទៅជា ២១,៦០០ដុល្លារ។

ಕ್ಷಾಲಸಾಹಸಸ್ಥನಸ್ಥಾನ ಪತಿಗ್ಯಾನಾ, ಭೂಗಿನ್ಹ ಸಲಸುಸ್ಪೂನಿನ್ಹ ಗ್ಯಾಗಿನ ಪ್ಯಾಲಿನ ಸಲಿನ್, ಬಸ್ಯಾಸಾಗಸ್ಥಿನ್, ಕ್ಷಾಬಸ್ಥಾನ್, ಕ್ಷಿಸಾಸ್, ಸಾಲ್ಯಾಗಿನಪೆಂಗಿನ್, ಭ್ರಾಸಿಲಪ್ಪನ್ಹ ಬಸಿನಿಲ್ಲಿನ ಪೆಳಿಲ್ಲ ಸ್ಪೆಸಿಲ್ಲ ಸ್ಪೆಸಿಸಸ್ಥಾನ್ಹಾಸಿಗಿಲ್ಲ.... ೪

ಹಾಪ್ಪಾಲಪ್ಪಾ-

ಭೂಪಸ್ಥಿನ ಗಿಸಸಾಗಸ್ಥಾನಸ್ಥಿಸಲಸ್ಥಾಲ ಸಸಾಲಪ್ಪಿನ್ಹ ಪೆಗಸಿಲ ಯಸಾಗಲಸ್ಥಾಸ್ಥಾನ್ಹ ಪಪ್ಪಾಗಿ ಹಾಸ್ಥಾಲಪ್ಪಾ ಪೆಗ್ಗಿನ ಗಿಸಿಲಸಸ್ಥಾಗಿನ್ಹ ಬಸಿಲ ಸಸಾಗಸಾಗಸ್ಥಾಗಿ ಪಾಗಿನ ಸಸಾಗಿ, ಹಾಪ್ಪಿಲ್ಲಾನ್ಹಿನ್ಹ ಗ್ಯಾಗಿನ್ಹ ಗಿಸಿಲ ಸಸಾಗಿ

Lesson 20 States' Courts - Higher Courts

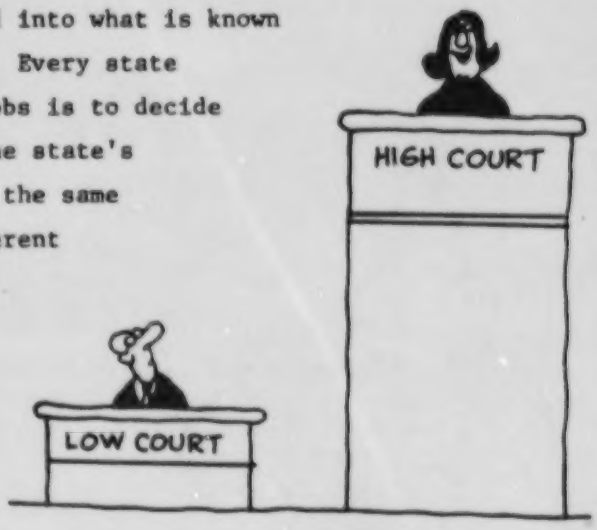
Just like the federal government, the state government has a judicial branch. This third branch of state government deals with the courts. Each state needs courts to handle people who are thought to have broken the law. But these people are guaranteed a fair trial by the Bill of Rights.

Courts also settle things between citizens. Usually these problems have to do with money. Many years ago people didn't use courts to settle their fights. They used their fists or they did whatever they could think of to get even. If your neighbor stole your horse, you might have tried to get even by burning down his house. This was known as "taking the law into your own hands."

Today you would take that person to court for stealing. The judge or jury would decide what your neighbor owes you. You would not take the law into your own hands.

Our state's courts are divided into what is known as higher courts and lower courts. Every state has a higher court. One of its jobs is to decide if laws are constitutional. But the state's highest court is not always called the same things in each state. It has different names in different states. It could be called any one of the following names:

-Supreme Court
-Supreme Judicial Court
-Supreme Court of Appeals
-Court of Appeals



Another job of this higher court is to hear cases on appeal. The word "appeal" means "to ask." Appeal cases have already been heard by a lower court. The person who lost the case there has now asked the higher court to hear the case again.

In doing both of these duties - deciding if laws are constitutional and hearing appeal cases - our state's highest court is similar to the United States Supreme Court.

The people who serve as judges on the state supreme court are called justices. In some states the governor selects them. This is also like the United States Supreme Court. Its judges or justices are picked by the President.

Some states elect their justices. This is a special power given to those states. This power is not always good because some feel it is bad to elect justices. They believe it is hard for a justice always to be fair when he has to worry about being re-elected. In other words, he or she might let outside influences affect their decisions.

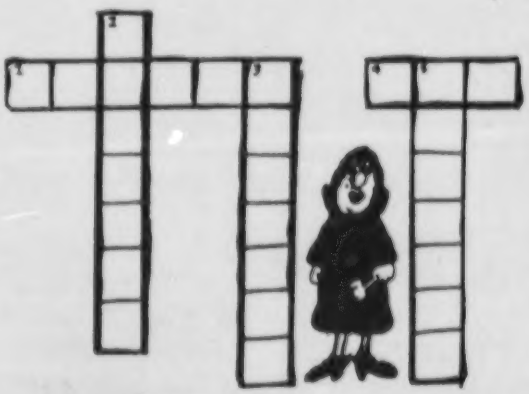
The second highest court in each state is also an appeals court. It is usually called an appeals court, but it is also known by any one of the following names:

-Court of Appeals
-District Court of Appeals
-Appellate Court
-Court of Special Appeals
-Court of Criminal Appeals
-Court of Civil Appeals

Review

Think over some words from this lesson that have to do with courts. Write the answers on the blank provided. Then use those answers to fill in the puzzle.

1. The third branch of the state government is the judicial branch or the_____.
2. A judge on the state supreme court can also be called a _____.
3. The _____court is the highest court in the state.
4. You will go to court if people believe you have broken the _____.
5. The second highest state court is the court of _____.



ಚಟುವಟಿಕೆ ೮೦ – ನ್ಯಾಯಾಲಯವೆಷ್ಟು – ನ್ಯಾಯಾಧೀಶರೆಷ್ಟು

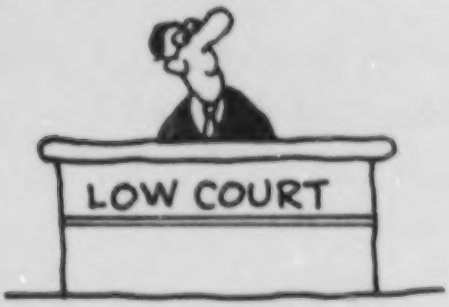
ಒಂದನೆ ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆಗೆ ಉತ್ತರ ಸಿಕ್ಕಿತಲ್ಲ ? ಸರಿ, ಮತ್ತೆ ಎರಡನೆಯದಕ್ಕೆ ಹೋಗೋಣ. ಇಲ್ಲಿ ಕೆಳಗಿನ ಚಿತ್ರವನ್ನು ನೋಡಿ. ಅದರಲ್ಲಿ ಎರಡು ನ್ಯಾಯಾಲಯಗಳಿವೆ. ಅವುಗಳ ಹೆಸರೇನು ? ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಕುಳಿತಿರುವ ನ್ಯಾಯಾಧೀಶರ ಸಂಖ್ಯೆ ಎಷ್ಟು ? ಅವರಲ್ಲಿ ಯಾರು ಹೆಚ್ಚು ಮುಖ್ಯರು ? ಅವರ ಸ್ಥಾನಮಾನಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಏನಾದರೂ ವ್ಯತ್ಯಾಸವಿದೆಯೆ ? ಅವರ ಸಂಬಳ ಸಾರಿಗೆ ಸೌಲಭ್ಯಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಏನಾದರೂ ವ್ಯತ್ಯಾಸವಿದೆಯೆ ? ಅವರ ಕೆಲಸದ ಸ್ವರೂಪದಲ್ಲಿ ಏನಾದರೂ ವ್ಯತ್ಯಾಸವಿದೆಯೆ ? ಅವರ ಅಧಿಕಾರಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಏನಾದರೂ ವ್ಯತ್ಯಾಸವಿದೆಯೆ ? ಅವರ ಕೆಲಸದ ಅವಧಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಏನಾದರೂ ವ್ಯತ್ಯಾಸವಿದೆಯೆ ? ಅವರ ಕೆಲಸದ ಒತ್ತಡದಲ್ಲಿ ಏನಾದರೂ ವ್ಯತ್ಯಾಸವಿದೆಯೆ ? ಅವರ ಕೆಲಸದ ಜವಾಬ್ದಾರಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಏನಾದರೂ ವ್ಯತ್ಯಾಸವಿದೆಯೆ ? ಅವರ ಕೆಲಸದ ಗೌರವದಲ್ಲಿ ಏನಾದರೂ ವ್ಯತ್ಯಾಸವಿದೆಯೆ ? ಅವರ ಕೆಲಸದ ಪ್ರಾಮುಖ್ಯತೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಏನಾದರೂ ವ್ಯತ್ಯಾಸವಿದೆಯೆ ? ಅವರ ಕೆಲಸದ ಪ್ರಭಾವದ

ಭಾಷೆಯಿಂದ ಶೈಲಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನಕ್ಕೆ ಸಂಬಂಧಪಟ್ಟಂತೆ ಹಲವಾರು ಸ್ಥಾನಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಕೆಲಸ ಮಾಡಿರುವ ಸ್ಟೀಫನ್ ಉಲ್ಮನ್ ಅವರು "ಶೈಲಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ" ಎಂಬ ಪುಸ್ತಕದಲ್ಲಿ ಶೈಲಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನಕ್ಕೆ ಭಾಷಾಶಾಸ್ತ್ರವು ಹೇಗೆ ಸಹಾಯಕವಾಗಬಲ್ಲದು ಎಂಬುದನ್ನು ಸವಿವರವಾಗಿ ಚರ್ಚಿಸಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಅವರ ಪ್ರಕಾರ ಭಾಷಾಶಾಸ್ತ್ರವು ಶೈಲಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನಕ್ಕೆ ಈ ಕೆಳಗಿನಂತೆ ಸಹಾಯಕವಾಗಬಲ್ಲದು.

ಭಾಷಾಶಾಸ್ತ್ರವು ಶೈಲಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನಕ್ಕೆ ಸಹಾಯಕವಾಗಬಲ್ಲ ಕೆಲವು ಅಂಶಗಳು:

- ಭಾಷಾಶಾಸ್ತ್ರವು ಭಾಷೆಯ ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣ ಚಿತ್ರಣವನ್ನು ನೀಡುವುದರಿಂದ ಶೈಲಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನಕ್ಕೆ ಅಗತ್ಯವಾದ ಹಿನ್ನೆಲೆಯನ್ನು ಒದಗಿಸುತ್ತದೆ.
- ಭಾಷಾಶಾಸ್ತ್ರವು ಭಾಷೆಯ ಎಲ್ಲ ಮಟ್ಟಗಳ ಅಧ್ಯಯನಕ್ಕೆ ಸಹಾಯಕವಾಗಿದೆ.
- ಭಾಷಾಶಾಸ್ತ್ರವು ಭಾಷೆಯ ವಸ್ತುನಿಷ್ಠ ಅಧ್ಯಯನಕ್ಕೆ ಸಹಾಯಕವಾಗಿದೆ.
- ಭಾಷಾಶಾಸ್ತ್ರವು ಶೈಲಿಯ ವಿವರಣಾತ್ಮಕ ಅಧ್ಯಯನಕ್ಕೆ ಸಹಾಯಕವಾಗಿದೆ.

Lesson 21 States' Courts - The Lower Courts



The lower courts are set up and paid for by the state, just like the higher courts. The states get their money in four ways:

1) income tax
2) sales tax
3) licenses
4) bonds

Of all the state courts, the county court is the busiest. It is known as a "general trial court" because it hears almost every kind of case. This court has many different names. It could be called any one of the following:

-circuit court
-superior court
-chancery court
-county court
-district court
-trial court
-court of common pleas

These county courts hear thousands of cases. Some of these cases are between citizens. They are called civil cases. Usually county courts hear civil cases only when $10,000 or more is in question.

Sometimes civil courts are so crowded that its not unusual for people to wait two or three years for their cases to be heard.

Other cases decide if someone has broken the law. These are called criminal cases. They include cases on crimes such as armed robbery, use of dangerous drugs, and murder. These are heard at the county court.

Remember that the Bill of Rights promises citizens the right to a speedy trial. For this reason, criminal cases are heard before civil

cases and any others.

Suppose you read the following item in the newspaper:

> "The case of two 18-year-olds charged with drug possession began today at the Olmsted County Courthouse."

or

> "This afternoon a jury decided that the Rio Motor Company must pay 4 million dollars to a man who was hurt in an accident while driving a Rio car with faulty brakes."

Cases like these are probably being heard at a county court.

Most counties have local courts in each part of the county. Every county has one or more of the following courts.

-justice courts
-municipal courts
-police courts
-traffic courts
-juvenile courts
-small claims courts

These lower courts handle small law matters between citizens. A small matter might be considered as one less than $5,000.

Lawbreakers are also tried at these courts. But they are not tried for major crimes. Minor crimes are usually heard at these lower courts. Minor crimes are traffic and speeding tickets, parking fines, shoplifting (stealing goods or merchandise from stores), walking a dog without a leash, and others.

When a minor (a person under 18 years of age) gets into trouble with the law, he or she goes to juvenile court.

There is also another court that everyone should know about. It is easy to use. It is called the small claims court. In this court no one has to wait long to get a case heard. It does not cost a lot of money either.

The following story will illustrate why the small claims court is so important:

Suppose you buy a product that sounds like something you have always wanted. It cost $100. When you get the product home, it will not work correctly. It makes funny noises and even starts to smoke. Perhaps the motor is broken. But you are sure you followed the directions when you opened up the package and took it out. You have spent $100 for something that does not work properly. What can you do?

First, go to the store and ask for your money back. Explain what happened. Or ask for another one, just like the one you bought. If the store refuses your request and says it's your fault, what can you do? Take the company to the small claims court.

First, go to the courthouse, where a room or a "window" will probably be used for small claims court. A clerk will give you a piece of paper called a complaint form to fill out. You need to write (1) your name; (2) the story of what your claim is about; and (3) how much money you are trying to get back. You also need to write the name and address of the person or the company you are suing (to sue means to bring into court for damages done). Then you will have to pay a filing fee of about $5.

The clerk gives you a date to return to court. The sheriff will also take a copy of your complaint to the person or the company you are suing. That person has to come and face you in court.

The judge listens to your story of what happened. You tell the judge yourself. No lawyers are permitted. But you may bring an interpretor. Then the person representing the company tells his or her side of the case. When both sides have been heard, the judge listens carefully and makes a decision. That decision is mailed to you in a few days. It is a fast and cheap way to try to settle a disagreement fairly.

How much can you sue for in a small claims court? The top amount differs in every state. In some states the complaint has to be for under $500. The top amount could be as high as $1,500 in another state. It is good for the courts when more cases go to small claims court. This takes some of the heavy case load off the county courts. It also costs people less when people use the small claims court.

I Check (x) the ways that a state's highest court is like the United States Supreme Court.

_____A. Both have judges called justices.

_____B. Both sometimes hear cases on appeal.

_____C. Both decide whether laws are unconstitutional.

_____D. Both courts have justices who are elected.

_____E. Both courts handle small law matters between citizens.

II Choose the following government words from the list below and write in the space provided.

criminal civil juvenile
traffic county

A. Court cases between citizens are called _____cases.

B. Cases that decide if a person has broken the law are called _____cases.

C. A person under the age of 18 is considered a _____.

D. The busiest courts are the _____courts (or the general trial courts).

E. A speeding ticket case might be heard at a _____court.

III Make a check (x) before the sentences that are true about the small claims court.

_____A. Small claims courts are difficult to use.

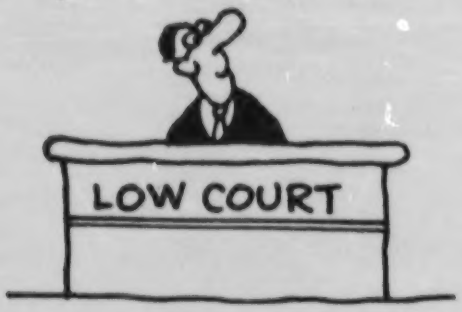
_____B. It costs very little to take a case to small claims court.

_____C. A small claim might be anything under $1,500.

_____D. The judge and your lawyer decide in the courtroom the same day so you do not have to wait long for a decision.

_____E. The sheriff mails your complaint to the person you are suing.

ಪಾಠ ೨೧ ನ್ಯಾಯಾಲಯಗಳು - ನ್ಯಾಯಾಲಯಗಳ ಪದಗಳು



ನ್ಯಾಯಾಲಯದಲ್ಲಿ ಹಾನಿಯಾದ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿಯ ಪರವಾಗಿ ಮತ್ತು ಆರೋಪಿಯ ವಿರುದ್ಧ ವಾದಿಸುವ ವಕೀಲರನ್ನು ಸರ್ಕಾರಿ ವಕೀಲರು ಎಂದು ಕರೆಯುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಇವರು ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯವಾಗಿ ಈ ಕೆಳಗಿನ ವಿಷಯಗಳನ್ನು ಪ್ರಸ್ತಾಪಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ:

೧. ಅಪರಾಧಿಯ ಹಿನ್ನೆಲೆ

೨. ಅಪರಾಧಿಯ ಆರೋಪಗಳು

೩. ಸಾಕ್ಷ್ಯಗಳು

೪. ಬೆಂಬಲಿಸುವ ಸಾಕ್ಷಿಗಳು

ಪ್ರತಿವಾದಿಯ ಪರವಾಗಿ ವಾದಿಸುವ ವಕೀಲರು ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯವಾಗಿ ಆರೋಪಿಯ ಪರ ಸಾಕ್ಷ್ಯಗಳನ್ನು ಪ್ರಸ್ತುತಪಡಿಸಿ ಆರೋಪಿಯ ಅಪರಾಧವಿಲ್ಲವೆಂದು ಸಾಬೀತುಪಡಿಸಲು ಪ್ರಯತ್ನಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅಪರಾಧಿಯ ಪರವಾಗಿ ಸಾಕ್ಷ್ಯ ಹೇಳುವವರನ್ನು ಪ್ರತಿಪಕ್ಷದ ವಕೀಲರು ಪ್ರಶ್ನಿಸುವ ಮೂಲಕ ಅವರ ಸಾಕ್ಷ್ಯವನ್ನು ಅಲ್ಲಗಳೆಯಲು ಪ್ರಯತ್ನಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಇದಕ್ಕೆ ಪ್ರತಿವಾದಿಯ ವಕೀಲರು ಆಕ್ಷೇಪಣೆ ಸಲ್ಲಿಸಬಹುದು. ಆಗ ನ್ಯಾಯಾಧೀಶರು ಆಕ್ಷೇಪಣೆಯನ್ನು ಪರಿಶೀಲಿಸಿ ಅದನ್ನು ಒಪ್ಪಿಕೊಳ್ಳಬಹುದು ಅಥವಾ ತಿರಸ್ಕರಿಸಬಹುದು. ಆಕ್ಷೇಪಣೆಯನ್ನು ಒಪ್ಪಿಕೊಂಡರೆ ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆಯನ್ನು ಕೇಳಿದ ವಕೀಲರು ಆ ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆಯನ್ನು ಹಿಂತೆಗೆದುಕೊಳ್ಳಬೇಕಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಆಕ್ಷೇಪಣೆಯನ್ನು ತಿರಸ್ಕರಿಸಿದರೆ ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆಯನ್ನು ಕೇಳಿದ ವಕೀಲರು ಮುಂದುವರಿಯಬಹುದು. ಇಂಥ ಕೆಲವು ಆಕ್ಷೇಪಣೆಗಳನ್ನು ಇಲ್ಲಿ ಕೊಡಲಾಗಿದೆ:

ನ್ಯಾಯಾಲಯಕ್ಕೆ ಅಸಂಬದ್ಧ

ನ್ಯಾಯಾಲಯಕ್ಕೆ ಸಂಬಂಧವಿಲ್ಲ

ನ್ಯಾಯಾಲಯಕ್ಕೆ ಸಾಕ್ಷ್ಯ ಬೇಕಿಲ್ಲ (ಸಾಕ್ಷಿಯ ಹೇಳಿಕೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಪ್ರತಿವಾದಿಯ ವಕೀಲರು ಆಕ್ಷೇಪಿಸಿದಾಗ ಬಳಸುವಂಥದ್ದು)

ನ್ಯಾಯಾಲಯಕ್ಕೆ ಸುಳ್ಳು

ನ್ಯಾಯಾಲಯಕ್ಕೆ ಅಸಂಬದ್ಧವಾಗಿದೆ

ನ್ಯಾಯಾಲಯಕ್ಕೆ ತಿಳಿದಿಲ್ಲ

ನ್ಯಾಯಾಲಯಕ್ಕೆ ಸಾಕ್ಷಿಯಿಲ್ಲ

ನ್ಯಾಯಾಲಯಕ್ಕೆ ಸಾಕ್ಷಿಯಿಲ್ಲ

ನ್ಯಾಯಾಲಯಕ್ಕೆ ಅಸಂಬದ್ಧವಾಗಿದೆ

ನ್ಯಾಯಾಲಯದಲ್ಲಿ ಹಾನಿಗೊಳಗಾದ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿಯ ಪರವಾಗಿ ವಾದಿಸುವ ವಕೀಲರು ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯವಾಗಿ ಈ ಕೆಳಗಿನ ವಿಷಯಗಳನ್ನು ಪ್ರಸ್ತಾಪಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ: ಹಾನಿಗೊಳಗಾದ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿಯ ಹಿನ್ನೆಲೆ: ಆರೋಪಿಯ ಆರೋಪಗಳು: ಸಾಕ್ಷ್ಯಗಳು: ಬೆಂಬಲಿಸುವ ಸಾಕ್ಷಿಗಳು

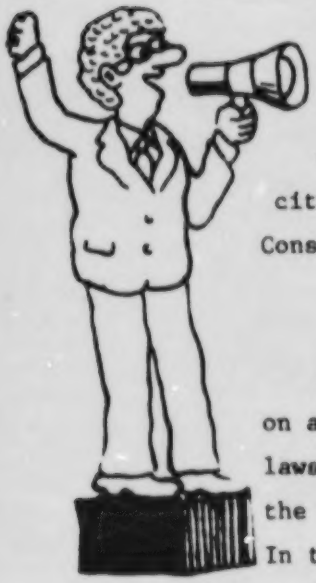
ಸ್ಥಾನಾಂತರವಾಗಿ ಪಿಂಡಪ್ರದಾನವನ್ನು ಸ್ವತಂತ್ರವಾಗಿ ಮಾಡಿಸಿಕೊಂಡಿರುವುದು ಕಂಡುಬಂದಿದೆ.

ಮೃತವ್ಯಕ್ತಿಯ ಅಂತ್ಯಸಂಸ್ಕಾರ ಮಾಡಿದ ಸ್ಥಳದಲ್ಲಿ ಪಿಂಡಪ್ರದಾನ ಮಾಡಿಸುವ ಪದ್ಧತಿಯು ಕೆಲವು ಸಮಾಜಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಇರುವುದು ಕಂಡುಬಂದಿದೆ. ಉದಾಹರಣೆಗೆ: ಸಾವು ಸಂಭವಿಸ

ಸುಂಗಡಕತೆಗಳ್ ಹಾಡುವುದು ೪

ಭೂನಿಲಯದ ದಂಡಿಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಮಾತಾಡುವವರು ಯಾರೂ ಇಲ್ಲದಿರುವಾಗ ಸಿಕ್ಕಿದವರ ಹತ್ತಿರವೆಲ್ಲಾ ಸುಂಗಡಕತೆಗಳ್ ಹಾಡುವುದು ಎಂಬ ಆಟವನ್ನು ಆಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು ಮಕ್ಕಳು. ಆಟದಲ್ಲಿ ಹೆಚ್ಚು ಸಂಗಡಕತೆಗಳನ್ನು ಹಾಡಿದವರು ಗೆದ್ದಂತೆ. ಆಟದಲ್ಲಿ ಸೋತವರು ಗೆದ್ದವರಿಗೆ ಕಾಣಿಕೆಯಾಗಿ ಏನಾದರೂ ಕೊಡಬೇಕು

Lesson 22 Citizen's Rights



The Bill of Rights, which is the first ten amendments to the U.S. Constitution, promises many rights to citizens. But each state has a bill of rights, too. And each state gives its citizens additional rights and powers not mentioned in the federal Constitution. Three special powers should be mentioned.

Referendum

First, is the referendum. This word means "a vote by the people on a new law." Some states have this vote or referendum for any new laws that relate to raising money. Another use of the referendum is the time when a change in the state constitution is about to be made. In the federal government, each citizen does not get to vote on matters about raising money or about changes in the Constitution. Our representatives and senators vote for us. This voting power, then, is important because it gives every eligible voter the right to say yes or no to important state laws that affect him or her.

Initiative

The second power belonging to a citizen is called initiative. Initiative means "a beginning." It works in the following way. Some new laws may not always begin in the legislature. They may begin with the voters of the state. So if someone has an idea for a new law or a change in the constitution, he writes it down on paper. Then he gets as many people as he can to sign this paper in favor of his idea. If he obtains enough signatures, the idea will be considered for a law. Usually 5-10% of all the state's voters is needed to go to a referendum. If that number is obtained, it then will be presented for all the state's citizens to vote on. Remember that a referendum is a vote by the people on a new law.

Sometimes you will hear this initiative drive called a "grass roots movement." It is called this because the idea started at the very "root" of our democracy - with the people themselves in the community. Most other laws begin with the lawmakers in Congress.

Recall

The last important power of the citizens in each state is the recall. By using recall, voters can get rid of an elected person from office in a hurry. To start a recall, someone writes out what he wants to do. Other people sign the paper. If enough people sign (like an initiative) a vote is taken by all the people - a referendum. The voters decide then whether or not to keep the person in office.

Voters, of course, can elect another person in the next election. But sometimes the people do not want to wait that long.

Review

Draw a line from the word to its meaning.

initiative	a vote by the people of the state
recall	a try by voters to get rid of some elected official
referendum	an idea for a law that begins with the people of the state

ប្រធានបទទី ២២ ស្ថិតិរបស់កាលៈដ្ឋៈ

ក្នុងការសិក្សាស្ថិតិណាមួយ, ទិន្នន័យដែលប្រមូលបានជាលទ្ធផលនៃការធ្វើតេស្តឬពិសោធន៍ច្រើនដងនៅក្នុងលក្ខខណ្ឌដូចគ្នា ជាធម្មតាតម្លៃនៃទិន្នន័យនីមួយៗមិនដូចគ្នាទេ។ ប៉ុន្តែទិន្នន័យទាំងនោះមានការប្រែប្រួលតិចតួចប៉ុណ្ណោះ។ ដើម្បីសិក្សាពីការប្រែប្រួលនៃទិន្នន័យ ដែលជាលទ្ធផលនៃការធ្វើតេស្តឬពិសោធន៍ច្រើនដងនៅក្នុងលក្ខខណ្ឌដូចគ្នា យើងត្រូវស្វែងយល់ពីស្ថិតិមួយចំនួនដែលហៅថា ស្ថិតិនៃកាលៈដ្ឋៈ។ ស្ថិតិទាំងនេះរួមមាន មធ្យមនព្វន្ត មធ្យមនព្វន្តតាមទម្ងន់ មធ្យមធរណី មធ្យមអាម៉ូនិក ពាក្យ។ ស្ថិតិនៃកាលៈដ្ឋៈ ជាស្ថិតិដែលប្រើសម្រាប់ពិពណ៌នាពីទីតាំងនៃទិន្នន័យ ដែលជាលទ្ធផលនៃការធ្វើតេស្តឬពិសោធន៍ច្រើនដងនៅក្នុងលក្ខខណ្ឌដូចគ្នា។

ប្រធានបទ

ពីមុនមកគ្រូបង្រៀនតែងតែប្រាប់សិស្សថា "ការធ្វើតេស្តឬពិសោធន៍ច្រើនដងនៅក្នុងលក្ខខណ្ឌដូចគ្នា" ប៉ុន្តែតើអ្វីទៅជាការធ្វើតេស្តឬពិសោធន៍ច្រើនដងនៅក្នុងលក្ខខណ្ឌដូចគ្នា? ការពន្យល់ច្បាស់លាស់ពីបញ្ហានេះមានសារៈសំខាន់ណាស់ ព្រោះវាជាមូលដ្ឋានគ្រឹះសម្រាប់ការសិក្សាស្ថិតិ។ ការធ្វើតេស្តឬពិសោធន៍ច្រើនដងនៅក្នុងលក្ខខណ្ឌដូចគ្នា គឺជាការធ្វើតេស្តឬពិសោធន៍ដែលមានលក្ខខណ្ឌដូចគ្នាទាំងអស់ ដែលរួមមានសម្ភារៈ ឧបករណ៍ និងបុគ្គលិកដែលប្រើប្រាស់ក្នុងការធ្វើតេស្តឬពិសោធន៍ ដែលត្រូវតែមានលក្ខណៈដូចគ្នា។ ប្រសិនបើលក្ខខណ្ឌមួយចំនួនមិនដូចគ្នា ទិន្នន័យដែលទទួលបានក៏នឹងមិនដូចគ្នាដែរ។ ដូច្នេះ ការធ្វើតេស្តឬពិសោធន៍ច្រើនដងនៅក្នុងលក្ខខណ្ឌដូចគ្នា គឺជាការធ្វើតេស្តឬពិសោធន៍ដែលមានលក្ខខណ្ឌដូចគ្នាទាំងអស់ ដែលរួមមានសម្ភារៈ ឧបករណ៍ និងបុគ្គលិកដែលប្រើប្រាស់ក្នុងការធ្វើតេស្តឬពិសោធន៍ ដែលត្រូវតែមានលក្ខណៈដូចគ្នា។ ប្រសិនបើលក្ខខណ្ឌមួយចំនួនមិនដូចគ្នា ទិន្នន័យដែលទទួលបានក៏នឹងមិនដូចគ្នាដែរ។

ការប្រើប្រាស់ពីមុន

ជាមុន. ដើម្បីសិក្សាស្ថិតិនៃកាលៈដ្ឋៈ យើងត្រូវដឹងពីអត្ថន័យនៃពាក្យ "ការធ្វើតេស្តឬពិសោធន៍ច្រើនដងនៅក្នុងលក្ខខណ្ឌដូចគ្នា" ។ ការធ្វើតេស្តឬពិសោធន៍ច្រើនដងនៅក្នុងលក្ខខណ្ឌដូចគ្នា គឺជាការធ្វើតេស្តឬពិសោធន៍ដែលមានលក្ខខណ្ឌដូចគ្នាទាំងអស់ ដែលរួមមានសម្ភារៈ ឧបករណ៍ និងបុគ្គលិកដែលប្រើប្រាស់ក្នុងការធ្វើតេស្តឬពិសោធន៍ ដែលត្រូវតែមានលក្ខណៈដូចគ្នា។ ប្រសិនបើលក្ខខណ្ឌមួយចំនួនមិនដូចគ្នា ទិន្នន័យដែលទទួលបានក៏នឹងមិនដូចគ្នាដែរ។ ដូច្នេះ ការធ្វើតេស្តឬពិសោធន៍ច្រើនដងនៅក្នុងលក្ខខណ្ឌដូចគ្នា គឺជាការធ្វើតេស្តឬពិសោធន៍ដែលមានលក្ខខណ្ឌដូចគ្នាទាំងអស់ ដែលរួមមានសម្ភារៈ ឧបករណ៍ និងបុគ្គលិកដែលប្រើប្រាស់ក្នុងការធ្វើតេស្តឬពិសោធន៍ ដែលត្រូវតែមានលក្ខណៈដូចគ្នា។ ប្រសិនបើលក្ខខណ្ឌមួយចំនួនមិនដូចគ្នា ទិន្នន័យដែលទទួលបានក៏នឹងមិនដូចគ្នាដែរ។

Lesson 23 Local Government

Minnesota has one state government to take care of the entire state. But it also has smaller governments for different parts of the state. These smaller governments are called local government. These are needed because most states are too big to be governed from just one place.

Our two big governments are the federal and state. But many states, like Minnesota, have local governments called city government, county government, townships, towns, special districts plus school districts. These are all forms of local government.

Each state constitution tells what kinds of local governments may be set up within the state. The state also makes rules about how local governments carry on their work. In a few states, like Idaho, the state constitution lets the local government decide on its own powers. This is known as home rule.

County Government

Most states have local governments called counties. It is a branch of the state government because it carries out state laws at local places. Most counties have from 10,000 to 40,000 people living in them.

Counties are usually run by a group of lawmakers called the Board of Commissioners. Its members are elected by the county's citizens. They carry out state laws within the county and also makes local laws for the county.

The people of each county also may elect a sheriff, a tax assessor, a recorder and a coroner. The sheriff heads the county police. The recorder keeps track of all births, deaths, marriages, and voters in the county. The recorder also keeps track of all people who own land in the county.

The county coroner looks into why people have died. He decides whether or not police should come into the case.

The tax assessor decides the worth of land and buildings. If you own land or a house, you are taxed for them and sent a bill. This is one way the county raises money.

One of the biggest things a county spends money on is welfare. They decide who gets the state's welfare money.

Welfare money could be for those out of work, for food stamps, homemaker care for handicapped people, care of children without parents, or other services.

Education is the second largest county expense; third, is roads. Most roads in the United States are county roads, so the county has to build them and keep them in good shape.

Counties also spend money on police and fire protection, bridges, museums, parks, libraries, county dumps, plus many other services. Some counties spend money on public transportation, such as buses.

About 33% of county money comes from the state to be spent on programs called for by state law. These are mainly welfare and education. Many counties also get money from the federal government.

Another large part of county money comes from property taxes that owners of all land and buildings pay. The more the property is worth, the higher the tax. If you live in an apartment, your landlord pays the taxes. Some counties have a sales tax added on to the state sales tax.

Fines on late library books or licenses like hunting or fishing licenses are other ways the counties raise money.

Special District Government

Another kind of local government is called the special district. There are more of these than any other kind of local government. About 40,000 of these special districts are scattered across the country and the number is growing.

Each special district handles one service for the citizens of a local area. One of these services is education. The school board, then, is considered a special district.

Special districts are usually run by a board. The members of the board are often elected by local people. Special districts might also include one or more of the following:

- sewage disposal and treatment
- soil and water conservation
- parks and recreation.

Review

I Draw a line from the person to his/her job in county government.

coroner	decides the worth of lands and buildings
sheriff	looks into why people have died
commissioner	keeps tract of voters, marriages and land
tax assessor	heads the county police force
recorder	a person who is part of the county's governing board

II Write true or false after each sentence.

A. A special district handles many services for a local part of the state. _____

B. Special districts are usually run by the state. _____

មេរៀនទី ២៣ ឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ

ប្រើមិនមិនល្អទេ មានឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលមួយ ដើម្បីឲ្យដំបងចំនួនពីរ ដែលមានទម្ងន់ស្មើគ្នាមួយដុំ តាំងចុងម្ខាង។ ប៉ុន្តែ ដុំនោះមានឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលកន្លះ។ ដូច្នេះ ឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ គឺជាចំណុចដែលដំបងចំ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ។ ដូច្នេះ ដើម្បីឲ្យដំបងចំ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ ត្រូវតែមានទម្ងន់ស្មើគ្នា ដែលមានចម្ងាយស្មើគ្នា ពីចំណុចដែលដំបងចំ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ។

ឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃរាងកាយមួយ គឺជាចំណុចដែលរាងកាយនោះ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ។ ប៉ុន្តែ ដើម្បីឲ្យដំបងចំ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ ត្រូវតែមានទម្ងន់ស្មើគ្នា ដែលមានចម្ងាយស្មើគ្នា ពីចំណុចដែលដំបងចំ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ។ ដូច្នេះ ឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃរាងកាយមួយ គឺជាចំណុចដែលរាងកាយនោះ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ។ ដូច្នេះ ដើម្បីឲ្យដំបងចំ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ ត្រូវតែមានទម្ងន់ស្មើគ្នា ដែលមានចម្ងាយស្មើគ្នា ពីចំណុចដែលដំបងចំ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ។

ដើម្បីរកឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ ត្រូវតែដឹងពីទម្ងន់ និងចម្ងាយរបស់ដំបងចំ ពីចំណុចដែលដំបងចំ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ។ ដូច្នេះ ដើម្បីឲ្យដំបងចំ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ ត្រូវតែមានទម្ងន់ស្មើគ្នា ដែលមានចម្ងាយស្មើគ្នា ពីចំណុចដែលដំបងចំ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ។

ឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃរាងកាយ

ក្រៅពីដំបងចំ ក៏មានឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃរាងកាយដែរ។ ដូច្នេះ ដើម្បីឲ្យដំបងចំ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ ត្រូវតែមានទម្ងន់ស្មើគ្នា ដែលមានចម្ងាយស្មើគ្នា ពីចំណុចដែលដំបងចំ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ។ ដូច្នេះ ដើម្បីឲ្យដំបងចំ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ ត្រូវតែមានទម្ងន់ស្មើគ្នា ដែលមានចម្ងាយស្មើគ្នា ពីចំណុចដែលដំបងចំ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ។

ក្រៅពីនេះ ក៏មានឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃរាងកាយមួយទៀត ដែលមានឈ្មោះថា ឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃរាងកាយ។ ដូច្នេះ ដើម្បីឲ្យដំបងចំ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ ត្រូវតែមានទម្ងន់ស្មើគ្នា ដែលមានចម្ងាយស្មើគ្នា ពីចំណុចដែលដំបងចំ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ។ ដូច្នេះ ដើម្បីឲ្យដំបងចំ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ ត្រូវតែមានទម្ងន់ស្មើគ្នា ដែលមានចម្ងាយស្មើគ្នា ពីចំណុចដែលដំបងចំ ស្ថិតនៅលើឧច្ចាភិជ្ជាលនៃដំបងចំ។

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Lesson 24 City Government

Federal, state, and city governments are organized in much the same way. Each government is divided into three branches. Here is a chart that shows how the federal, state, and city governments are alike.

	Federal	State	City
Legislative Branch	Congress Senate and House of Representatives	State legislature Two houses in most states	City council or commission
Executive Branch	President, vice-president, president's cabinet	Governor and assistants to the governor	Mayor or city manager and assistants or city commission
Judicial Branch	Supreme Court and federal courts	State courts	City courts

When people talk about city government, they use the word "municipal." It means "city." Most U.S. citizens live in cities, so they often refer to their local government as municipal government. Most U.S. cities are set up one of two ways.

First, is Mayor - Council plan. Most cities have this organization. A mayor and a city council run the city. The council is the lawmaking body that shares its power with the mayor. Some councils are more powerful than others. They can make laws, pick the police chief, the fire chief and the city planner. They can also decide how to spend city money.

In other cities the mayors have a lot of power. They ask the council to pass certain laws, they help decide how city money is spent, and they also choose the people to head up certain city offices

All mayors are leaders of their cities. They lead parades, cut ribbons to open new buildings, roads, parks, and bridges. They also represent the city to others at the county, state, and national level. Mayors work with business leaders to try to get new businesses to move to their cities. New businesses are usually good for cities because they pay taxes and offer more jobs for the people.

The other plan sometimes used to set up government is the city manager plan. The city manager is hired by the city council. He is trained on how to run city government. He chooses the heads of the departments and directs them in their work. The council, however, makes

the laws and decides how money will be spent.

Cities provide services for their people like education, police and fire protection, garbage disposal, welfare and street maintenance. Many cities also have hospitals, parks, libraries, airports, and buses. All of these services are important and help to make life in the city a little better for all.

But running a city costs a lot of money. About 20% comes from the state, which also gets some from the federal government.

About 25% of the city money comes from property taxes. Every homeowner and business owner pays property taxes.

Some cities own their own power and water companies. You might get a monthly bill for water, sidewalk and curb repairs, and trash pick-up. Bus fares, city dump fees, and bridge tolls (money paid to cross the bridge) are other ways cities make money. They, too, sell licenses for businesses, dogs, and even bicycles.

Many cities charge for <u>permits</u>. A permit is another kind of license. If you have a permit, you are allowed to do something. For example, before you build a garage or add a room on to your house, you must get a building permit. You even have to have a permit to have a parade - or else have special permission.

Cities also earn money through parking meters, parking tickets, speeding tickets, and other fines charged to law breakers. Sometimes cities sell bonds to raise money for specific projects such as a new convention center, a library, or a new recreation center. The bonds issue must be voted on and approved by the people in the city. Bonds do, however, cost the city money in interest. It is not always easy to get the bond issue passed.

Review

Think about what you have learned about city government. Choose the correct words from the list and write it in the spaces below.

cities	council	welfare
mayor	education	manager

A. The city _____ makes laws for the city.

B. Most U.S. citizens live in _____.

C. The _____ represents the city to state and federal governments.

D. Cities spend the most money on _____.

Federal, state, and city governments are organized in much the same way. Each government is divided into three branches. Here is a chart that shows how the federal, state, and city governments are alike.

	Federal	State	City
Legislative Branch	Congress Senate and House of Representatives	State legislature Two houses in most states	City council or commission
Executive Branch	President, vice-president, president's cabinet	Governor and assistants to the governor	Mayor or city manager and assistants or city commission
Judicial Branch	Supreme Court and federal courts	State courts	City courts

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

ಗಣಿಗಾರಿಕೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ತೊಡಗಿಸಿಕೊಂಡಿರುವ ಜನರ ಆರೋಗ್ಯ ಮತ್ತು ಸುರಕ್ಷತೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಸಾಕಷ್ಟು ಗಮನ ಹರಿಸಲಾಗಿಲ್ಲ. ಗಣಿಗಾರಿಕೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಕೆಲಸ ಮಾಡುವ ಕಾರ್ಮಿಕರಿಗೆ ಸಾಕಷ್ಟು ಸಂಬಳ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಆರೋಗ್ಯ ಸೌಲಭ್ಯಗಳಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರ ಮಕ್ಕಳಿಗೆ ಶಿಕ್ಷಣದ ವ್ಯವಸ್ಥೆಯಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ವಸತಿ ಸೌಕರ್ಯಗಳಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಕುಡಿಯುವ ನೀರಿನ ವ್ಯವಸ್ಥೆಯಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಶೌಚಾಲಯಗಳಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಸಾರಿಗೆ ವ್ಯವಸ್ಥೆಯಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಮನರಂಜನೆಯ ವ್ಯವಸ್ಥೆಯಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಆಸ್ಪತ್ರೆಯ ವ್ಯವಸ್ಥೆಯಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಔಷಧಿಯ ವ್ಯವಸ್ಥೆಯಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ವೈದ್ಯರ ವ್ಯವಸ್ಥೆಯಿಲ್ಲ.

ಗಣಿಗಾರಿಕೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ತೊಡಗಿಸಿಕೊಂಡಿರುವ ಕಾರ್ಮಿಕರಲ್ಲಿ ಹೆಚ್ಚಿನವರು ಅನಕ್ಷರಸ್ಥರು. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಮಾಹಿತಿ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ತರಬೇತಿ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶನ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಸಲಹೆ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಸೂಚನೆ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಎಚ್ಚರಿಕೆ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಮಾಹಿತಿ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ತರಬೇತಿ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶನ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಸಲಹೆ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಸೂಚನೆ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಎಚ್ಚರಿಕೆ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ.

ಗಣಿಗಾರಿಕೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ತೊಡಗಿಸಿಕೊಂಡಿರುವ ಕಾರ್ಮಿಕರಲ್ಲಿ ಹೆಚ್ಚಿನವರು ಬಡವರು. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಆಹಾರ, ಬಟ್ಟೆ, ವಸತಿ, ಶಿಕ್ಷಣ, ಆರೋಗ್ಯ, ಮನರಂಜನೆ, ಸಾರಿಗೆ, ಕುಡಿಯುವ ನೀರು, ಶೌಚಾಲಯ, ಆಸ್ಪತ್ರೆ, ಔಷಧಿ, ವೈದ್ಯರ ವ್ಯವಸ್ಥೆಯಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಮಾಹಿತಿ, ತರಬೇತಿ, ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶನ, ಸಲಹೆ, ಸೂಚನೆ, ಎಚ್ಚರಿಕೆ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಸಂಬಳ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಕೆಲಸದ ಸಮಯ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ರಜೆ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಪಿಂಚಣಿ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಪರಿಹಾರ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ವಿಮೆ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಭವಿಷ್ಯ ನಿಧಿ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಗ್ರಾಚ್ಯುಟಿ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಬೋನಸ್ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಭತ್ಯೆ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಸೌಲಭ್ಯಗಳಿಲ್ಲ.

ಸ್ವಲ್ಪ ಹೊತ್ತು ಅಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಕುಳಿತಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರ ಮನಸ್ಸಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಅನೇಕ ವಿಚಾರಗಳು ಸುಳಿದಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದವು. ಅವರು ಮೆಲ್ಲನೆ ಎದ್ದು ಹೊರಗೆ ಬಂದರು. ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಅವರ ಮಿತ್ರರು ಕಾಯುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರು ಅವರೊಂದಿಗೆ ಮಾತನಾಡುತ್ತಾ ಅಲ್ಲಿಂದ ಹೊರಟರು.

ಮರುದಿನ ಬೆಳಿಗ್ಗೆ ಅವರು ಎಂದಿನಂತೆ ತಮ್ಮ ಕೆಲಸಕ್ಕೆ ಹೊರಟರು. ಅವರು ಕಚೇರಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಕುಳಿತು ಕೆಲಸ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರ ಮನಸ್ಸು ಮಾತ್ರ ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಇರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರು ಮತ್ತೆ ಮತ್ತೆ ಆ ಘಟನೆಯನ್ನು ನೆನಪಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರು ಮನೆಗೆ ಹಿಂತಿರುಗಿದಾಗ ಅವರ ಮಗಳು ಅವರನ್ನು ಸ್ವಾಗತಿಸಿದಳು. ಅವರು ಅವಳನ್ನು ಪ್ರೀತಿಯಿಂದ ಮುದ್ದಾಡಿದರು. ಅವರ ಕಣ್ಣುಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ನೀರು ತುಂಬಿತ್ತು. ಅವರು ಅವಳಿಗೆ ಏನೂ ಹೇಳಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರು ಅವಳನ್ನು ಮತ್ತೆ ಮತ್ತೆ ಮುದ್ದಾಡಿದರು.

ಅವರು ತಮ್ಮ ಕೋಣೆಗೆ ಹೋಗಿ ಬಾಗಿಲನ್ನು ಮುಚ್ಚಿಕೊಂಡರು. ಅವರು ಕಿಟಕಿಯ ಬಳಿ ನಿಂತು ಹೊರಗೆ ನೋಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರ ಮನಸ್ಸಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಅನೇಕ ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆಗಳು ಮೂಡಿದವು. ಅವರು ಅವುಗಳಿಗೆ ಉತ್ತರವನ್ನು ಹುಡುಕಲು ಪ್ರಯತ್ನಿಸಿದರು. ಆದರೆ ಅವರಿಗೆ ಯಾವುದೂ ಸರಿಯಾಗಿ ತಿಳಿಯಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರು ಮತ್ತೆ ಮತ್ತೆ ಆ ಘಟನೆಯನ್ನು ನೆನಪಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರು ಮನೆಗೆ ಹಿಂತಿರುಗಿದಾಗ ಅವರ ಮಗಳು ಅವರನ್ನು ಸ್ವಾಗತಿಸಿದಳು. ಅವರು ಅವಳನ್ನು ಪ್ರೀತಿಯಿಂದ ಮುದ್ದಾಡಿದರು. ಅವರ ಕಣ್ಣುಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ನೀರು ತುಂಬಿತ್ತು. ಅವರು ಅವಳಿಗೆ ಏನೂ ಹೇಳಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರು ಅವಳನ್ನು ಮತ್ತೆ ಮತ್ತೆ ಮುದ್ದಾಡಿದರು.

ಅವರು ತಮ್ಮ ಕೋಣೆಗೆ ಹೋಗಿ ಬಾಗಿಲನ್ನು ಮುಚ್ಚಿಕೊಂಡರು. ಅವರು ಕಿಟಕಿಯ ಬಳಿ ನಿಂತು ಹೊರಗೆ ನೋಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರ ಮನಸ್ಸಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಅನೇಕ ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆಗಳು ಮೂಡಿದವು. ಅವರು ಅವುಗಳಿಗೆ ಉತ್ತರವನ್ನು ಹುಡುಕಲು ಪ್ರಯತ್ನಿಸಿದರು. ಆದರೆ ಅವರಿಗೆ ಯಾವುದೂ ಸರಿಯಾಗಿ ತಿಳಿಯಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರು ಮತ್ತೆ ಮತ್ತೆ ಆ ಘಟನೆಯನ್ನು ನೆನಪಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರು ಮನೆಗೆ ಹಿಂತಿರುಗಿದಾಗ ಅವರ ಮಗಳು ಅವರನ್ನು ಸ್ವಾಗತಿಸಿದಳು. ಅವರು ಅವಳನ್ನು ಪ್ರೀತಿಯಿಂದ ಮುದ್ದಾಡಿದರು. ಅವರ ಕಣ್ಣುಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ನೀರು ತುಂಬಿತ್ತು. ಅವರು ಅವಳಿಗೆ ಏನೂ ಹೇಳಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರು ಅವಳನ್ನು ಮತ್ತೆ ಮತ್ತೆ ಮುದ್ದಾಡಿದರು.

You have learned when, how, and why government has been established in the United States. You have learned about things government does for its citizens and how it gets the money to do those things. As an alien you have enjoyed many, but not all, of the rights that American citizens enjoy. Only citizens can enjoy all the rights of America. This is why you should think about becoming a citizen. The following four chapters will tell you about:

- Becoming a permanent resident.
- The requirements for naturalization.
- Applying for naturalization.
- Taking the naturalization examination.

People have been coming to the United States for many years and from many different places. The first immigrants were American Indians who probably came to America from Asia. All the people who came after the Indians were also immigrants. An immigrant is a person who comes into a different country to live. Immigrants who live in the United States have many rights and freedoms. They have these rights and freedoms even though they are not U.S. citizens:

- go to school
- use parks and hospitals
- visit museums and use libraries
- ask police and fire departments for help
- work and own things
- have freedom of speech

But immigrants who are not citizens do not have some very important rights:

- cannot work at some jobs
- cannot vote
- cannot run for public office

Some immigrants are happy just to live in the United States. They do not care if they cannot vote or run for public office. Most immigrants, however, do want to help make the laws they must follow. That is why they want to become American citizens.

People who are not citizens of the country in which they now live are called aliens. Aliens who want to become U.S. citizens must first become

permanent residents. When immigrants (those who come to a different country to live) come to the United States, they are given visas. To get these visas, the immigrants have to be registered permanent residents.

For example, if you want to live and work in America and you are an immigrant and an alien, you must be a permanent resident. A permanent resident must live in the United States for five (5) years before he/she can apply for citizenship.

You must apply to become a permanent resident. When you become a permanent resident, you get a card. It is called an Alien Registration Receipt card. Receipt means "written statement." The written statement says that your name is on the list of registered aliens. You are a lawful permanent resident. If you are eighteen (18) years or older, you must always carry the card with you, especially when you work. This Alien Registration Receipt card has a number on it. Write the number on all applications for citizenship. You should also mention the number if you even write to the Immigration and Naturalization Service.

All aliens who live in the United States and who want to become citizens must be registered aliens. The Immigration and Naturalization Service office has the registration cards. It is also the office to go to in order to apply for permanent residency.

All permanent residents must notify the Immigration and Naturalization Service of their address each year. It is always done in January, the first month of the year. This notification (or letting someone know) is called an Alien Address Report form. It can be picked up in January from the post office or from the Immigration and Naturalization Service.

The following information about yourself has to be supplied on this Alien Address Report form:

(a) Your Alien Registration Receipt number
(b) Your complete name (last name, first name, and middle name)
(c) Your address in the United States (street, house number, and area - S.W., N.W., S.E., N.E.)
(d) Your gender - male or female
(e) Your date of birth
(f) Your country of birth
(g) The country of your citizenship
(h) Your Social Security number, if you have one

(i) The place and date of your entry into the United States

(j) Your status - immigrant, visitor, student, exchange alien or something else

(k) Your present or most recent employer in the United States

(l) Your signature and the date.

You should print or type the information on the report form. When you have finished filling out the Alien Address Report form, do not mail it. Hand the card to a clerk at any United States Post Office.

Always notify the Immigration and Naturalization Service when you move. You must do it within ten (10) days after you move. You must fill out an Alien's Change of Address Card. You get this card at the post office and at the Immigration and Naturalization Service. The information needed on this change-of-address card is different from the information given on the address report form every January. They will ask for the following information:

(a) Alien Registration Receipt number

(b) Status - vistor, student, permanent resident, or something else

(c) Nationality

(d) Date of birth

(e) Complete name

(f) Present address

(g) How long you plan to stay if the address is not permanent

(h) Your last address

(i) Where you work or go to school

(j) When and where you entered the United States

(k) How long you can stay if you are not a permanet resident

(l) Date

(m) Your Signature

You cannot use a change-of-address card in place of the Alien Address Report. If you move in January, you must fill out both the change-of-address card and the Alien Address Report.

Permanent residents have many of the same rights and freedoms that citizens have. They cannot, however, vote for people in public office. They cannot be elected to public office. They cannot serve on juries. And finally, they cannot work at some government jobs.

Review

I Put a check (x) in front of each correct statement.

_____A. American Indians were the first immigrants to America.

_____B. Immigrants who are not citizens can vote.

_____C. Immigrants have many rights even if they are not citizens.

_____D. If you want to vote for the President of the United States, you have to become a U.S. citizen.

_____E. You may use the public library to barrow books even if you are not a U.S. citizen.

_____F. You want to vote for a new mayor because you like someone else better. You can do this if you are not a U.S. citizen.

_____G. You must be a permanent resident before you apply for citizenship.

_____H. You can use a change-of-address card in place of the Alien Address form if you are moving in January.

_____I. Permanent residents must report their addresses to the Immigration and Naturalization Service in January.

_____J. Permanent residents have no rights in the United States until they become citizens.

II Using Words from the Lesson

Write the correct words in the blanks.

January Registration
notify alien

A. An immigrant is an _____.

B. The Alien Address Report must be filled out in _____.

C. A permanent resident receives an Alien _____Receipt card.

D. You have to _____the Immigration and Naturalization Service of your address each year.

III Write yes or no in front of each question.

_____A. Lien is not a permanent resident of the United States. She is a college student. She is not going to become a citizen of the United States. She will go back to her home country when she finishes school. Does she have to send in any Alien Address Report card in January?

_____B. Sary is a student in college in the United States. He wants to stay in the United States and become a citizen. He is not a permanent resident. Will he have to become a permanent resident before he can apply for citizenship?

_____C. Mr. Nguyen is a high school teacher in a private school. He is a permanent resident in the United States. He really likes the person who is running for mayor of the city. Mr. Nguyen wants to vote for this candidate. Can he vote in the election?

Lesson 26 Citizenship - Requirements for Naturalization

If you do want to become a United States citizen, you must meet certain legal requirements to be "naturalized." The word naturalized means "admitted to citizenship." Many aliens have become citizens of the United States. Naturalized citizens cannot become President or Vice-President of the United States, but they have all the other rights that native-born citizens have.

Not all aliens who want to become naturalized citizens can do so. They must first apply for naturalization, and then they must meet certain requirements.

First, you have to be a permanent resident. Next, you have to be eighteen (18) years old or older. If you are, you may then be able to apply for naturalization. But you will need a birth certificate to prove how old you are. Finally, you will have to meet the following legal requirements.

(1) You must have been a permanent resident for five (5) years. You must have lived in the United States for five years just before applying.

(2) You must not have been out of the United States for a continuous period of one year or more.

(3) You must not have been away from the United States for more than thirty months (two and one-half years) during those five years.

(4) You must have spent the last six (6) months in the state where you are applying for naturalization.

(5) You must be able to read, write, and speak simple English.

(6) You must be able to answer orally questions about American history and government. This includes questions about the Constitution.

(7) You must be a person of good moral character.

(8) You must be loyal to the United States government and believe in the Constitution.

If a husband and wife want to become citizens, both have to apply for citizenship.

The husband or wife of a citizen may apply for naturalization after living in the United States for only three years. The citizen and the applicant must have been married for at least three years. They must have

living together for those three years. The husband or wife of the applicant must have been a citizen for at least three years.

Foreign-born children who are not over sixteen years of age can become citizens. They can become citizens when their parents become naturalized. But they must have lived in the United States with their parents. They will become citizens on the same day their parents become citizens.

When you apply for naturalization, you will have to take an oral examination. The naturalization examiner will ask you questions. The examiner wants to find out if you meet the requirements for citizenship. You no longer have to take two witnesses with you to the examination. You do, however, have to answer about yourself. The naturalization law says that some people cannot become citizens. That is because they are not of good moral character. The following people cannot be naturalized:

(1) habitual drunkards
(2) adulterers
(3) polygamists, criminals, persons connected with prostitution or narcotics
(4) gamblers or people who get most of their income from gambling
(5) people who lie under oath to gain benefits under the immigration and naturalization laws
(6) people who have been convicted and jailed for 180 days
(7) persons who at any time have been convicted of murder

Aliens who refuse to serve in the United States Army during a war may be denied citizenship.

Persons may also be denied citizenship if they belonged to the Communist party or a similar party within ten (10) years before applying for citizenship. Furthermore, they cannot become naturalized if they belonged to any organization that is against all organized government. Finally, people cannot be naturalized if they belong to a group that believes in any of the following:

(1) world communism
(2) a dictatorship in the United States
(3) overthrowing the United States government
(4) injuring or killing United States officers

Review

I Put a check in front of each correct sentence.

_____ A. Everyone who wants to be a United States citizen can be naturalized.

_____ B. You have to be a permanent resident before you apply for naturalization.

_____ C. You must take two witnesses with you when you take the citizenship examination.

_____ D. People who make a living by gambling can become citizens.

_____ E. Persons under eighteen (18) can become naturalized when their parents do.

_____ F. You have to spend the last year in the state where you are applying for naturalization.

II Using the following words, write the correct answer in the blanks below.

certificate petition receipt
loyal Constitution

A. You have to be _____ to the United States government to become naturalized.

B. An alien can file a _____ for naturalization.

C. The examiner will ask you questions about the _____.

D. Your birth _____ tells when you were born.

III Write yes or no in front of each question.

_____ A. Your friend has been arrested for gambling three times. All the arrests happened in the last two years. Can your friend become a naturalized citizen?

_____ B. Boonthy has been married to his wife for four years. He is a permanent resident. His wife is a native-born citizen. Can Boonthy apply for naturalization?

_____ C. Ponneray and his wife want to become citizens. They have lived in the United States five years and are permanent residents. Do both of them have to apply for naturalization?

_____ D. Oukhane left the United States two years ago to visit his relatives. He came back to Minnesota last month. Can he apply now for naturalization?

_____ E. Mr. Ho, married twenty years, had to leave his wife and family after the Viet Nam war. He escaped to the United States, where he has lived for the last six years. He and his wife have also just been reunited in the United States. Can she apply in two years for naturalization?

Lesson 27 Citizenship - Applying for Naturalization

You have learned how to become a permanent resident and what the requirements are for naturalization. This lesson teaches you about the kinds of forms you must fill out when you apply for naturalization. Three important words are used in this lesson. Be sure you understand what they mean.

- biographic = this means having something to do with the facts of a person's life. You will be asked to send information about yourself on a special form.
- fingerprint = marks made by your fingertips
- photographs = pictures taken of you before you apply for naturalization

If you are now ready to apply, you will need a form called Application to File Petition for Naturalization. You will also need a form called Biographic Information. You get these from the office of Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS). Call or write to the closest one near you. The INS offices are listed in the telephone book in the white pages under the heading "United States Government, Justice Department." If you call in and leave a message the forms will be mailed out to you. The office nearest you is in St. Paul, Minnesota, 927 Main Post Office Building, 108 E. Kellogg Boulevard, 55101.

When you get the application, you will also get a Fingerprint Chart. You can have your fingerprints taken at the local police station or at the INS office. But call the police station, sheriff's office, or city hall to find out when the service is available. It saves time to call ahead. You do not have to pay to have your fingerprints taken.

Next, you will have to fill out the Biographic Information form. It is one page long. You will tell the INS two very important things:

(a) where you have lived the last five years

(b) where you have worked during those years.

The Application to File Petition for Naturalization is long - about four pages. This is a sample application.

Look carefully at the first page. At the top you will find a box. Write your name in the box. Also put your Alien Registration Receipt number there. Spell your name carefully. It must appear exactly as it is on your Alien Registration Receipt. Fill in the rest of the top of the page.

At the middle, you have to show where you have lived during the last five years. Put your present address first. The address you had five years ago should be listed last.

Questions on the second page deal mainly with qualifications for citizenship. On the third page you have to show where you worked during the last five years. Always put your present job first. The one you had five years ago should be listed last.

The next section asks about marriage, residency, and family members.

You have to fill out only the top part of the fourth page. Do not write on the bottom part of the last page.

Then you take the forms to the INS office. Be sure to include the Fingerprint Chart and three photographs.

The three photographs must all be the same. They must be two (2) inches square. They should be printed on thin paper. They should have a light background. And they must be no more than thirty (30) days old. You must be photographed without a hat. The photograph should show a full front view of your face. The yellow pages of the telephone book will help you find a photo studio because photographers often list the types of services they offer.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE
IMMIGRATION AND NATURALIZATION SERVICE

Form Approved
OMB NO. 41.R0079

APPLICATION TO FILE PETITION FOR NATURALIZATION

Mail or take to
IMMIGRATION AND NATURALIZATION SERVICE

FEE STAMP

(See INSTRUCTIONS. BE SURE YOU UNDERSTAND EACH QUESTION BEFORE YOU ANSWER IT. PLEASE PRINT OR TYPE.)

ALIEN REGISTRATION
(Show the exact spelling of your name as it appears on your alien registration receipt card, and the number of your card. If you did not register, so state.)
Name .....
No. .....

Section of Law ..... (Leave Blank) Date .....

(1) My full true and correct name is ..... (Full true name without abbreviations)

(2) I now live at ..... (Number and street.)
..... (City, county, state, zip code)

(3) I was born on ..... (Month) (Day) (Year) in ..... (City or town) ..... (County, province, or state) ..... (Country)

(4) I request that my name be changed to .....

(5) Other names I have used are ..... (Include maiden name) Sex: ☐ Male ☐ Female

(6) Was your father or mother ever a United States citizen? ..... ☐ Yes ☐ No
(If "Yes", explain fully)

(7) Can you read and write English? ..... ☐ Yes ☐ No

(8) Can you speak English? ..... ☐ Yes ☐ No

(9) Can you sign your name in English? ..... ☐ Yes ☐ No

(10) My lawful admission for permanent residence was on ..... (Month) (Day) (Year) under the name of ..... at ..... (City) (State)

(11) Since that date I have resided continuously in the United States and continuously in the State of ..... where I now live since ..... During the last five years I have been physically present in the United States for a total of ..... months.

(12) Do you intend to reside permanently in the United States? ☐ Yes ☐ No If "No," explain:

(13) In what places in the United States have you lived during the last 5 years? List present address FIRST.

From	To	Street Address	City and State
(a) 19	PRESENT TIME		
(b) 19	 19		
(c) 19	 19		
(d) 19	 19		

(14) (a) Have you been out of the United States since your lawful admission as a permanent resident? ..... ☐ Yes ☐ No
If "Yes" fill in the following information for every absence of less than 6 months, no matter how short it was.

Date Departed	Date Returned	Name of Ship or of Airline, Railroad Company, Bus Company, or Other Means Used to Return to the United States	Place or Port of Entry Through Which You Returned to the United States

(b) Since your lawful admission, have you been out of the United States for a period of 6 months or longer? ..... ☐ Yes ☐ No
If "No", state "None". If "Yes", fill in following information for every absence of more than 6 months.

Date Departed	Date Returned	Name of Ship or of Airline, Railroad Company, Bus Company, or Other Means Used to Return to the United States	Place or Port of Entry Through Which You Returned to the United States

Form N-400 (Rev. 11-16-79)N

(OVER)

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

(15) The law provides that you may not be regarded as qualified for naturalization, if you knowingly committed certain offenses or crimes, even though you may not have been arrested. Have you ever, in or outside the United States:

(a) knowingly committed any crime for which you have not been arrested? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(b) been arrested, cited, charged, indicted, convicted, fined or imprisoned for breaking or violating any law or ordinance, including traffic regulations? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If you answer "Yes" to (a) or (b), give the following information as to each incident.

	When	Where (City)	(State)	(Country)	Nature of Offense	Outcome or Case, if Any
(a)						
(b)						
(c)						
(d)						
(e)						

(16) List your present and past membership in or affiliation with every organization, association, fund, foundation, party, club, society or similar group in the United States or in any other country or place, and your foreign military service. (If none, write "None".)

(a) , 19 to 19
(b) , 19 to 19
(c) , 19 to 19
(d) , 19 to 19
(e) , 19 to 19
(f) , 19 to 19
(g) , 19 to 19

(17) (a) Are you now, or have you ever, in the United States or in any other place, been a member of, or in any other way connected or associated with the Communist Party? (If "Yes", attach full explanation.) ☐ Yes ☐ No

(b) Have you ever knowingly aided or supported the Communist Party directly, or indirectly through another organization, group or person? (If "Yes", attach full explanation.) ☐ Yes ☐ No

(c) Do you now or have you ever advocated, taught, believed in, or knowingly supported or furthered the interests of Communism? (If "Yes", attach full explanation.) ☐ Yes ☐ No

(18) Have you borne any hereditary title or have you been of any order of nobility in any foreign state? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(19) Have you ever been declared legally incompetent or have you ever been confined as a patient in a mental institution? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(20) Are deportation proceedings pending against you, or have you ever been deported or ordered deported, or have you ever applied for suspension of deportation? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(21) (a) My last Federal income tax return was filed (year). Do you owe any Federal taxes? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(b) Since becoming a permanent resident of the United States, have you:

—filed an income tax return as a nonresident? ☐ Yes ☐ No

failed to file an income tax return because you regarded yourself as a nonresident? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(If you answer "Yes" to (a) or (b) explain fully.)

(22) Have you ever claimed in writing, or in any other way, to be a United States citizen? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(23) (a) Have you ever deserted from the military, air, or naval forces of the United States? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(b) If male, have you ever left the United States to avoid being drafted into the Armed Forces of the United States? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(24) The law provides that you may not be regarded as qualified for naturalization if, at any time during the period for which you are required to prove good moral character, you have been a habitual drunkard, committed adultery, advocated or practiced polygamy, have been a prostitute or procured anyone for prostitution, have knowingly and for gain helped any alien to enter the United States illegally, have been an illicit trafficker in narcotic drugs or marijuana, have received your income mainly from illegal gambling, or have given false testimony for the purpose of obtaining any benefits under this Act. Have you ever, *anywhere*, been such a person or committed any of these acts? (If you answer yes to any of these, attach full explanation.) ☐ Yes ☐ No

(25) Do you believe in the Constitution and form of government of the United States? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(26) Are you willing to take the full oath of allegiance to the United States? (See Instructions) ☐ Yes ☐ No

(27) If the law requires it, are you willing:

(a) to bear arms on behalf of the United States? (If "No", attach full explanation.) ☐ Yes ☐ No

(b) to perform noncombatant services in the Armed Forces of the United States? (If "No", attach full explanation.) ☐ Yes ☐ No

(c) to perform work of national importance under civilian direction? (If "No", attach full explanation.) ☐ Yes ☐ No

(28) (a) If male, did you ever register under United States Selective Service laws or draft laws? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If "Yes" give date , Selective Service No. , Local Board No. , Present classification

(b) Did you ever apply for exemption from military service because of alienage, conscientious objections, or other reasons? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If "Yes," explain fully

(29) If serving or ever served in the Armed Forces of the United States, give branch ;

from , 19 to , 19 , and from , 19 to , 19 ;

☐ inducted or ☐ enlisted at , Service No. ;

type of discharge (Honorable, Dishonorable, etc.) , rank at discharge ;

reason for discharge (Alienage, conscientious objector, other)

☐ Reserve or ☐ National Guard from 19 to

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

(30) My occupation is .....

List the names, addresses, and occupations (or types of business) of your employers during the last 5 years? (If none, write "None.")
List present employment FIRST

From	To	Employer's Name	Address	Occupation or Type of Business
(a) ....., 19	PRESENT TIME			
(b) ....., 19	....., 19			
(c) ....., 19	....., 19			
(d) ....., 19	....., 19			

(31) Complete this block if you are or have been married.

I am ..... The first name of my husband or wife is (was) .....
(State married, divorced, widowed)

We were married on ..... at ..... He or she was born at .....

on ..... He or she entered the United States at (place) .....

on (date) ..... for permanent residence and now resides ☐ with me

☐ apart from me at .....
(Show full address if not living with you)

He or she was naturalized on ..... at ....., Certificate No. .....

or became a citizen by ..... His or her alien Registration No. is .....

(32) How many times have you been married? ..... How many times has your husband or wife been married? ..... If either of you has been married more than once, fill in the following information for each previous marriage.

Date Married	Date Marriage Ended	Name of Person to Which Married	Sex	(Check One) Person Married Was Citizen ☐ Alien ☐	How Marriage Ended
(a)				☐ ☐	
(b)				☐ ☐	
(c)				☐ ☐	
(d)				☐ ☐	

(33) I have ..... children. (Complete columns (a) to (h) as to each child. If child lives with you, state "with me" in column (h), otherwise give city and State of child's residence.)
(Number)

(a) Given Names	(b) Sex	(c) Place Born (Country)	(d) Date Born	(e) Date of Entry	(f) Port of Entry	(g) Alien Registration No.	(h) Now Living at

(34) READ INSTRUCTION NO. 6 BEFORE ANSWERING QUESTION (35)

I ..... want certificates of citizenship for those of my children who are in the U.S. and are under age 18 years that are named below.
(Do) (Do Not)

(Enclose $13 for each child for whom you want certificates, otherwise, send no money with this application.)

.....
(Write names of children under age 18 years and who are in the U.S. for whom you want certificates)

If present spouse is not the parent of the children named above, give parent's name, date and place of naturalization, and number of marriages

.....

Signature of person preparing form, if other than applicant	SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT
I declare that this document was prepared by me at the request of applicant and is based on all information of which I have any knowledge SIGNATURE	ADDRESS AT WHICH APPLICANT RECEIVES MAIL
ADDRESS DATE	APPLICANT'S TELEPHONE NUMBER

TO APPLICANT DO NOT FILL IN BLANKS BELOW THIS LINE

NOTE CAREFULLY.—This application must be sworn to before an officer of the Immigration and Naturalization Service at the time you appear before such officer for examination on this application.

AFFIDAVIT

I do swear that I know the contents of this application comprising pages 1 to 4, inclusive, and the supplemental forms thereto, No(s) _____, subscribed to by me, that the same are true to the best of my knowledge and belief, that corrections numbered ( ) to ( ) were made by me or at my request, and that this application was signed by me with my full, true, and correct name, SO HELP ME GOD.

Subscribed and sworn to before me by applicant at the preliminary investigation ( ) at _____

this _____ day of _____, 19__

I certify that before verification the above applicant stated in my presence that he/she had (heard) read the foregoing application, corrections therein and supplemental form(s) and understood the contents thereof.

(Complete and true signature of applicant) (Naturalization examiner)

(For demonstration of applicant's ability to write English)

(1st witness, Occupation)

(2nd witness, Occupation)

Naturalized

(Date, Reason)

NOTICE TO APPLICANTS:

Authority for collection of the information requested on this form and those forms mentioned in the instructions thereto is contained in Sections 328, 329, 332, 334, 335 or 341 of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1439, 1440, 1443, 1445, 1446 or 1452). Submission of the information is voluntary inasmuch as the immigration and nationality laws of the United States do not require an alien to apply for naturalization. If your Social Security number is included on a form, no right, benefit or privilege will be denied for your failure to provide such number. However, as military records are indexed by such numbers, verification of your military service, if required to establish eligibility for naturalization, may prove difficult. The principal purposes for soliciting the information are to enable designated officers of the Immigration and Naturalization Service to determine the admissibility of a petitioner for naturalization and to make appropriate recommendations to the naturalization courts. All or any part of the information solicited may, as a matter of routine use, be disclosed to a court exercising naturalization jurisdiction and to other federal, state, local or foreign law enforcement or regulatory agencies, Department of Defense, including any component thereof, the Selective Service System, the Department of State, the Department of the Treasury, Central Intelligence Agency, Interpol and individuals and organizations in the processing of the application or petition for naturalization, or during the course of investigation to elicit further information required by the Immigration and Naturalization Service to carry out its function. Information solicited which indicates a violation or potential violation of law, whether civil, criminal or regulatory in nature may be referred, as routine use, to the appropriate agency, whether federal, state, local or foreign, charged with the responsibility of investigating, enforcing or prosecuting such violations. Failure to provide any or all of the solicited information may result in an adverse recommendation to the court as to an alien's eligibility for naturalization and denial by the court of a petition for naturalization.

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402 (per 100)

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1980 300 161

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

When you get the application, you w... ...o get a Fingerprint Chart.

You can have your fingerprints taken at a police station. You can also have them taken at the Immigration and Naturalization Service office. You do not have to pay to have your fingerprints taken.

Review

A. Check (x) each correct statement.

_____ 1. You have to pay to have your fingerprints taken.

_____ 2. You have to give information about yourself to the INS.

_____ 3. You have to fill out a Biographic Information form.

_____ 4. You don't have to tell the Immigration and Naturalization Service that you took a three-day weekend trip to Canada last year.

B. Write yes or no in from of each question.

_____ 1. Nga Nguyen needs photographs to go with her Application to File Petition for Naturalization. She has three good pictures that were taken last year at a picnic. Can she use those pictures?

_____ 2. Does Nga have to tell where she lived for the last five years when she applies for naturalization?

_____ 3. The Application to File Petition for Naturalization form is very long. Can Nga skip the second page?

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Review

A. Check (x) each correct statement.

_____ 1. You have to pay to have your fingerprints taken.

_____ 2. You have to give information about yourself to the INS.

_____ 3. You have to fill out a Biographic Information form.

_____ 4. You don't have to tell the Immigration and Naturalization Service that you took a three-day weekend trip to Canada last year.

B. Write yes or no in from of each question.

_____ 1. Nga Nguyen needs photographs to go with her Application to File Petition for Naturalization. She has three good pictures that were taken last year at a picnic. Can she use those pictures?

_____ 2. Does Nga have to tell where she lived for the last five years when she applies for naturalization?

_____ 3. The Application to File Petition for Naturalization form is very long. Can Nga skip the second page?

Lesson 28 Citizenship - Taking the Examination

When your papers have been processed, you will be notified by mail to appear before an examiner. Your notice will tell you the date and the time to appear. Be on time! The examiner will go over your application form and will question you about the information you provided. Your answers must be the same as those you filed on the written form. You will verify, under oath, that the information is correct.

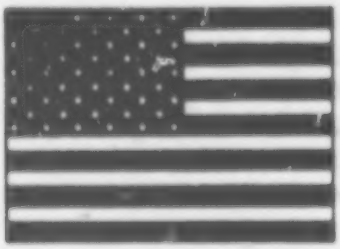
It is no longer necessary to appear with two witnesses. If your form still has the requirement listed, cross it out. Your letter of appointment will say that it is no longer a requirement.

The examiner will question you in English about the history and form of government of the United States. There is no exemption from this requirement. This is an oral test, not a written one. You will have studied, so you need not be fearful of it. In going over your papers with the examiner and giving your answers to the questions, you will be demonstrating your ability read, understand, and communicate in English. If the examiner has some doubts about your ability to use the English language, he or she will ask you to write a statement in English. He will also help you fill out a petition for naturalization. All the papers you have filled out so far have been part of your application, not the actual filing. This petition is a formal request to an authority for the right or privilege for citizenship. Also at this time, a fee of $50 (fifty dollars) is paid.

The examiner will ask you some questions similar to these. Can you answer them?

(1) Who was America's first President?
(2) How many branches are there in our federal government?
(3) To what branch does the President belong?
(4) What is an amendment to the Constitution?
(5) What is the Bill of Rights?
(6) Where was the Declaration of Independence written?
(7) When was the Constitution written?
(8) How many representatives are there in Congress?
(9) How many senators in Congress?
(10) Who are the senators from you state?

You might also be asked about the flag of the United States. It has thirteen stripes that go across. Seven stripes are red; six are white.



The Union is the part of the flag in the upper left-hand corner. It is blue with white stars. There are fifty (50) white stars in the blue field, one for each of the fifty states. Another name for the flag is the "Stars and Stripes," or "Old Glory."

The Second Continental Congress said that the white stars represented a "new constellation." George Washington said the white in the flag symbolized our desire for liberty - the land of the free. The red stands for courage - of the nation's defenders. The blue is for the loyalty and unity - of the citizens.

When you pledge allegiance to the flag, always face the flag and stand at attention. Your right hand should be placed over your heart. A man should take off his hat and hold it in his right hand - the same hand he places over his heart.

Our national anthem is called "The Star Spangled Banner." It was written in 1814 by Francis Scott Key. It was made our national anthem in 1931 by an act of Congress. When the national anthem is played, you should also stand.

After the examination has been completed, the petition filed, and the fee paid, the applicant must wait. You will wait for a period of not less (probably more) than thirty days for a final hearing in naturalization court. At this time the examiner will tell the court that you are qualified and should be made a citizen. (If you failed to qualify, you will be notified before the court hearing.)

At this final hearing, you will take an oath of allegiance to the United States of America. This means that you will promise loyalty to the United States and its government. After you take the oath, you will be a citizen. The judge will congratulate you, and you will get a written welcome from the President of the United States.

Finally, you will receive a Certificate of Naturalization. It will be sent by registered mail, meaning that you personally will have to sign for it before it is given to you. This certificate proves that you are now a United States Citizen. You now have all the rights and privileges that go with citizenship. Most exciting will be the knowledge that you are a voting member of a great democracy and you share the responsibility of protecting democracy's most precious gifts: ".....life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness."

Final Review

A. Put a check (x) in front of each correct statement.

_____ 1. You take the Oath of Allegiance when you become a citizen.

_____ 2. The United States flag is red, white, and green.

_____ 3. "The Star-Spangled Banner" is our national anthem.

_____ 4. A fee of $50 has to be paid before you become a citizen.

B. Write the correct word in the blanks. Use these words.

allegiance oath
anthem patriotic

1. When you take an _____, you make a promise.
2. You must pledge _____to the flag.
3. Stand and face the flag when you sing the national _____.
4. A _____song is a song about your love for your country.

C. Write yes or no in front of each question.

_____ 1. You took the Oath of Allegiance in court. You have not received your Certificate of Naturalization. It will come later by registered mail. Are you a U.S. citizen?

_____ 2. You just become a U.S. citizen. You want to travel to Europe to visit someone. Are you free to travel out of the country if you want to?

_____ 3. Do women have to remove their hats when they pledge allegiance to the United States flag?

_____ 4. You have all your papers in order and have returned them to INS office. You received a letter telling you when and where to meet the examiner. You suddenly break a leg and cannot make the appointed time. Can the oral examination be waived? In other words, can you be exempted and not required to take it?

Part III

Glossary

-A-

abolish do away with completely

abolition the ending of something; often of slavery

abolitionist person who favored the ending of slavery in the United States

abuse harsh or unfair treatment

access way or means of approach; opportunity to use

acute demanding immediate attention

adapt to adjust to a new situation

adjourn to end a session or meeting for a time

administration the management of a business or government; the group of people in charge

advanced more developed than others

advocate a person who supports or speaks in favor of something

affirmative action a program that sets goals and timetables for the hiring of minority groups and women; positive action in order to encourage equality

agency an office or division of government

aggressive forceful; willing to put oneself forward

agribusiness large-scale farming business that also often controls sources of supplies and distribution of products

allegiance loyalty to a country, person, or cause

alliance a joining of independent nations by treaty; agreement between two or more parties to work or fight together

allotment division of a whole into parts and distribution of each part, or in allotment of Indian land

Allies the countries that fought against Germany, Italy, and Japan in World War II; United States, England, and France

ally a friend or supporter; a country that joins another or group of countries for some purpose, as for war

alternative choice from among two or more things

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

ambassador a person who represents a government in a foreign nation

amendment a change that is added on to a law, rule or constitution

ammunition anything that can be hurled or fired at a target; military supplies

amnesty a general pardon

annex to take over or add to a larger or more important thing

anti-imperialist a person who does not favor the policy of holding foreign lands

anti-nuclear movement thought and action such as demonstrations and marches against nuclear weapons

apartheid a policy of strict racial segregation in every stage of life

appeal to ask for another, more favorable decision before a higher court or judge

appeasement giving in to the demands of

appointee a person chosen to hold a certain job

apprenticeship method of learning a trade, skill, or art by working under a trained person

appropriation money set aside for a certain use

arbitration the settling of a dispute by a third party who hears both sides and comes to a decision

aristocrat a person who is considered superior because of birth, culture or wealth; noble

armistice an agreement to stop fighting

arsenal a place where military equipment is made and stored

assassinate to murder by surprise

assembly-line production making things by passing them before rows of workers and machines until the products are finished; each worker or machine does only a certain part of the work

asset something of value

assimilation absorption of one thing or group by another

assume to take upon oneself or take over

atomic bomb bomb in which the splitting of atoms, the tiny particles in matter, results in an explosion of tremendous force and heat, followed by a blinding light

authority the power or the right to force obedience

authorize to give power or approval

-B-

baby boom a situation which occured in the ten years between 1950 and 1960 when the population rose from 151 to 179 million, resulting from the hundreds of thousands of young couples who married and started families after World War II

bail amount of money deposited with a court to free a prisoner from jail until trial; meant to guarantee that the person will show up for trial

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

balanced budget one in which income matches planned spending

balance of power distribution of power so that one does not become strong enough to dominate or conquer the other

balance of trade the difference within a given period between the value of all the imports and exports of a country; more money comes into a country than goes out

ballistic missile a rocket used to carry nuclear warheads

bargain collectively negotiate as an organized group of workers with an employer about wages, hours, and working conditions

barrier something that stands in the way

barter exchange goods or services for other goods or services without using money

bias a tendency to feel or act in a certain way without a good reason; prejudices

bicentennial the anniversary of 200 years

bill a proposed law

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

bill of attainer a document that declares a person guilty of a crime without a court trial

bill of rights a list of the rights of the people of a state or nation that a government must protect

black code law passed in some southern states after the Civil War limiting the right of the freed slaves

black out the turning off or concealing of all the lights

blitz a sudden, violent attack using many airplanes and tanks

blitzkrieg warfare that is very quick and violent

bloc a unified group of people or nations

blockade a blocking of a place by military means, especially with ships, to control who or what goes into or out of it

bolt to break away from a political party or organization

bootlegger a person who makes, transports, or sells alcoholic liquor illegally

boycott a refusal to buy certain goods or products; refusal to buy from a certain source

bribe a gift or reward given to obtain a dishonest or illegal favor

broker person who buys and sells stocks, bonds, grain, cotton, or other commodities for other people

buffer any person or thing that softens the shock of a blow

bureaucracy officials working for and in government

buying stock on margin a practice which consists of making a down payment on a stock and borrowing the rest from a broker; if the stock goes up, the buyer makes enough money to pay the broker and still make a profit; if the price goes down, the buyer is forced to sell the stock at a loss

-C-

cabinet a group of advisors chosen by the head of government to aid in administration

candidate person who seeks, or is proposed for some office

capital money put to a productive use, such as building roads or businesses

capitalism an economic system based on the ownership of land, factories, and other means of production by private individuals or groups who compete with one another

capitalist a person whose money and property are used in carrying on business

carpet bagger a white northerner who settled in the South after the Civil War; so called because many of the migrating northerners carried everything they owned in a bag made of carpet

cargo goods carried by ship, plane, or other vehicle

cash crop a crop grown to be sold rather than used by the farmer

casualty a person woulded, killed, or lost in war

caucus a closed political meeting at which candidates and/or policies are decided on

cavalry branch of an army in which soldiers fought on horseback

cede to give up or give away something

censure to criticize, blame, or condemn

census an official count of the people in a country or district

centralize to bring under one control; to gather together

ceremony formal actions for a special occasion

chaos complete confusion and disorder

characterize to define or describe something by its most important features

charter written grant by a government to a group of citizens or corporation, giving the right to organize, with certain privileges, and describing the powers of the organization

checks and balances system provided by the Constitution to keep any one of the three branches of the U.S. government from misusing its power; each branch has equal powers, and each can be used to limit the other two branches

circumnavigate to travel completely around something, such as the earth

civil having to do with private rights; a court that does not involve a crime

civil disobedience refusal on principle to obey a law of a country or state

civil government government run by the citizens

civil service system of appointing people to certain government jobs other than military legislative or judicial

civil war war between opposing groups of one nation

cloak of immunity the constitutional protection for members of Congress that prevents their arrest for anything that they may say or write in connection with the business of the Congress

closed shop industry or business where only union members can be hired as employees

coalition an alliance or union of two or more groups

Cold War conflict between nations carried on by political and economic means instead of direct military action

collective bargaining meetings between employer and union representatives to work out differences over wages and working conditions

colony a settlement of people from one country in another country

commerce the buying and selling of goods; trade

commercial made to be sold for a profit

commission a written paper giving certain powers, privileges, or duties; a special committee

commonwealth the commonwealth of Puerto Rico refers to the people of Puerto Rico as citizens of the U.S., who choose their own officials but rely on the U.S. For foreign affairs and defense

communism a political theory that aims at doing away with private property; a totalitarian system of government in which the state owns all means of production

compass rose a drawing on a map of a compass showing the main directions of north, south, east, and west

company union a labor organization formed, run, and dominated by an employer

compensation a price paid in return for a service; a price paid to make up for something lost or damaged

competition a contest with another for some gain or reward

compromise to settle a disagreement by arranging for both sides to give up part of what they want; a settlement

compulsory required or forced

concentration camp a camp in which political opponents and/or minorities may be held prisoner or killed

concur to agree; to have the same opinion

concurrent happening or existing at the same time

concurrent powers powers shared by the central government and the state government

confederacy a political unit of government made up of several smaller units of government; group of eleven southern states that withdrew from the Union in 1860-1861 and formed a new government called the Confederate States of America

confirm to approve; to make definite

confiscate seize by authority

conform be in agreement with generally accepted standards of business, conduct, or worship

conformity the adjusting of thoughts or behavior to fit in with other people

conscription compulsory service of men in the armed forces

consent agreement; permission

consequence result or effect

conservation avoidance of waste, preservation, often with reference to natural resources

conservative inclined to keep things as they are or return to what they were in the past

consolidate to combine or unite

constituent a person who is represented by a particular member of Congress

constitution a law or set of laws that describe how a government will work and what powers it will have

consumer a person who buys and uses goods

containment act of keeping something within limits; the U.S. policy of trying to stop the spread of Communism after World War II

continent one of the seven large land masses of the world

contract a written agreement that can be legally enforced

controversy an argument about something people disagree on

convention a large meeting for some special purpose

convert cause to change from unbelief to faith, or from one religion to another

convict to prove or declare guilty

cooperative a business owned and operated by its customers, who share in the profits or losses

corollary proposition that follows another that has been proved; (example- in the Roosevelt Corollary to the Monroe Doctrine, it said that if any European power intervened in a country in the Western Hemisphere, the United States would take action against it

corporation a business that sells shares of ownership

corrupt morally bad; dishonest; influenced by bribes

cotton gin machine for separating the fibers of cotton from the seeds

counterculture a new set of values that are contrary to the old values

credit trust that a person or business will pay for purchased goods at a later time

creditor person to whom money or goods are due

crisis a serious problem needing immediate attention

culture the beliefs, knowledge, customs, and activities of a group of people; the way in which people live and work to satisfy their basic needs

currency the money used in a country

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

-D-

D-Day June 6, 1944, during World War II, the day when the Allies landed sume 175,000 troops from England on the coast of Normandy in northern France and the invasion of western Europe began :

debtor a person who owes something to another :

declaration open or public statement :

decisive settling something firmly; showing a decision clearly :

decline a decrease :

defensive ready to protect or defend :

deficit shortage of money; the amount by which money spent exceeds money available :

defraud to cheat or take something away by dishonest means :

delegated powers powers the Constitution gives to the U.S. government :

demarcation the setting of limits or boundaries

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

democratic of or having to do with all the people

denounce to speak or give information against

deport to send an alien out

depression a very long or severe decline in business activities and high unemployment

descendent born of a certain family or group

desegregation to do away with the separation of races

deserter a person who leaves military service without permission

detente the relaxing of tensions between nations or political groups

developing nation a country working to build and strengthen its economy

dictator a person who has absolute power

diplomat a person who handles official business between nations; appointed by the President and sent to a foreign country to represent the United States and protect the American interests

direct democracy government in which each person votes on laws and decides what the government should do

disarmament the reduction of military supplies

discrimination making a judgment in favor of or against a particular group of people; often this action is prejudicial

disfranchise take the right to vote or hold office away from

dispute to argue; an argument

dividend money earned by a company and divided among the owners or stockholders of the company.

domestic having to do with the internal affairs of a nation

domino theory belief that if communism took over one nation, it would also take over surrounding nations

double jeopardy being tried again for a crime after having been found innocent of it

doves people who favor peace, not war

due process of law legal proceedings carried out according to established rules and principles

duplicate an exact copy

-E-

economic system a system which deals with the production, distribution, and consumption of goods and services in a country; the economic system of the United States is called capitalism

electoral college a special group of officials elected by voters to choose the President and Vice-President of the United States

eligible qualified; meeting all requirements

emancipation a release from slavery

embargo a government order stopping trade

emigrant a person who leaves his own country or region to settle in another

eminent domain the right of the government to take people's property for use by everyone. However, the government must pay a fair price for the property

empire a group of countries or states controlled by one ruler or government

endure to continue to exist; to survive

enforce to carry out

environment the world around us; conditions that affect the development of living things

envoy a representative or messenger sent by one government to another : ಒಂದು ಸರ್ಕಾರದವರಿಂದ ಮತ್ತೊಂದು ಸರ್ಕಾರಕ್ಕೆ ಕಳುಹಿಸಲ್ಪಟ್ಟ ಪ್ರತಿನಿಧಿ ಅಥವಾ ರಾಯಭಾರಿ

erode wear away gradually : ಸವೆ, ಸವೆದು, ಸವೆತ, ಸವೆಸು ಎಂಬ ಅರ್ಥವುಳ್ಳ ಒಂದು ಕ್ರಿಯಾಪದ

erupt to burst out or explode suddenly : ಸಿಡಿ, ಸಿಡಿದೇಳು ಎಂಬ ಅರ್ಥವುಳ್ಳ ಒಂದು ಕ್ರಿಯಾಪದ

ethnic having to do with various racial or cultural groups of people and the characteristics, language, and customs of each : ಜನಾಂಗ, ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತಿಕ ಗುಂಪುಗಳಿಗೆ ಮತ್ತು ಪ್ರತಿಯೊಂದು ಗುಂಪಿನ ವಿಶಿಷ್ಟ ಲಕ್ಷಣಗಳು, ಭಾಷೆ ಮತ್ತು ಪದ್ಧತಿಗಳಿಗೆ ಸಂಬಂಧಿಸಿದ

excise tax tax placed on goods made or sold within a country : ಅಬಕಾರಿ, ಮದ್ಯ, ಮಾದಕ, ಮನರಂಜನೆ ಮೊದಲಾದ ಸರಕುಗಳ ಮೇಲೆ ಸರ್ಕಾರವು ವಿಧಿಸುವ ತೆರಿಗೆ

executive branch of government that carries out the laws; an official : ಆಡಳಿತ ವಿಭಾಗ; ಸರ್ಕಾರದ ಆಡಳಿತ ವಿಭಾಗವು ಶಾಸನಸಭೆಯು ರೂಪಿಸಿದ ಕಾನೂನುಗಳನ್ನು ಜಾರಿಗೊಳಿಸುವ ಹೊಣೆಯನ್ನು ಹೊತ್ತಿರುತ್ತದೆ

exile a person who has been forced to leave home or country or one who has fled one's home or country : ದೇಶಭ್ರಷ್ಟ; ದೇಶದಿಂದ ಅಥವಾ ಊರಿನಿಂದ ಹೊರಗೆ ಹೋಗಲು ಒತ್ತಾಯಿಸಲ್ಪಟ್ಟ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿ; ಸ್ವಯಂಪ್ರೇರಿತವಾಗಿ ತನ್ನ ದೇಶ ಅಥವಾ ಊರನ್ನು ಬಿಟ್ಟು ಹೊರಗೆ ಹೋಗಿರುವ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿ

expedition journey for some special purpose : ಪರಾಕ್ರಮ; ಕಷ್ಟಕರವಾದ ಅಥವಾ ಅಪಾಯಕರವಾದ ಕೆಲಸ, ಸಾಹಸಕಾರ್ಯ ಮೊದಲಾದವುಗಳಿಂದ ಕೂಡಿರುವ

expenditure something spent : ಖರ್ಚು, ವೆಚ್ಚ

expire to end : ಮುಗಿದುಹೋಗು, ಅಂತ್ಯ, ಕೊನೆಯಾಗುವಿಕೆ

export an article sent out of one country for sale in another : ಒಂದು ದೇಶದಿಂದ ಮತ್ತೊಂದು ದೇಶಕ್ಕೆ ಮಾರಾಟಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಕಳುಹಿಸಲ್ಪಡುವ ವಸ್ತುಗಳು ಅಥವಾ ಸರಕುಗಳು

ex post facto law a law which makes something illegal after the deed has already been done and holds the person committing the act responsible :

express powers powers listed in the first 17 clauses of Article 1, Section 8, of the Constitution, which states what the government can do :

external tax a government duty placed on goods imported into a country :

extradition a surrender of a fugitive or a prisoner by one state to another for trial or punishment :

extremist a person who favors radical or extreme political ideas, methods, or priorities :

-F-

Fascism a system of government which favors rule by a dictator and involves a strong central government that controls the economy and all society and which allows no competition :

featherbedding requirement that an employer maintain more workers than are actually needed :

federal government of a nation formed by the union of several states or units :

federal system one in which power to govern is shared between a central government and state government :

federation a group or collection of organizations or governments joined together for a special purpose :

feminist having to do with the belief in the equality of women; one who holds that belief :

fertile able to support the growth of plants or crops :

financial having to do with money :

flapper a rather forward and unconventional young woman of the 1920's; she cut her hair short, wore lipstick and rouge (or color) on the cheeks :

flexible capable of being changed; easily adapted : [illegible]

foe an enemy : [illegible]

foreclose to take back a mortgage, usually by taking over property given as security : [illegible]

forty-niner a person who went to California in 1849 to seek gold during the gold rush : [illegible]

fraud dishonesty or trickery : [illegible]

frontier the furthermost part of a settled country; an imaginary line with white settlements on one side and Indian settlements on the other : [illegible]

fugitive a person who is trying to escape from danger, an enemy, justice, etc. : [illegible]

full faith and credit a term stated in the Constitution of the U.S., which means that each state will respect the legal records and laws of the other states : [illegible]

-G-

ghetto . area largely populated by one or more minorities

gold standard use of gold as the standard of value for the money of a country; the nation's unit of money value is declared by the government to be equal to and exchangeable for a certain amount of gold.

grain drill a horse-drawn instrument which made planting easier

grain elevator building for storing grain

grand jury a selected group of people whose duty is to listen to evidence against an accused person and determine if there is enough reason to hold a trial

Great Depression from about 1929-1939, a worldwide period of low business activities and high unemployment, with extensive closings of stores, factories, and banks; people lost money, farms, homes; some even starved

greenbacks paper money not backed by gold or silver

guarantee to pledge or promise; a promise backed with something given as security

guerilla warfare carried on by bands of people not part of a regular army; one who is part of a sudden raid or ambush

-H-

hard line strong course of action

hawks persons who advocate war or a military solution in a conflict

hoard to store up; to keep greedily

holding company company that owns stocks or bonds of other companies and often controls them

Holocaust the destruction of six million Jews by Hitlers' Nazi government; Jews were killed in gas chambers or shot and their bodies burned in ovens

homestead a house and the land and buildings connected with it; parcel of 160 acres of public land granted to a settler under certain conditions by the United States government

hostage person held by an enemy as a pledge that certain promises or agreements will be carried out

humanitarian concerned with the welfare of people

human rights the basic freedoms of thought, conscience, religion, and belief for all people; free speech, fair trials, and freedom to form political parties

hypothesis an educated guess based on what is already known

-I-

idealist a person who acts according to high hopes and beliefs

illegal against the law

illiterate unable to read and write

immediate cause a situation which has existed for a short time

immigrant a person from one country who settles in another

immigration coming into a foreign country or region to live

impeach to formally accuse a public official of wrongdoing in office

imperialism building an empire and extending a country's rule over foreign lands; establishing and controlling colonies

implicate to be involved in, or connected with

implied powers powers needed by Congress to carry out the expressed powers

import to bring goods in from a foreign country for sale or use

impress to force someone to serve; seize property for public use

inalienable cannot be given or taken away

inaugurate to install into office with ceremony

income tax money paid out of people's earnings to support their government

indentured bound by contract to work for a period of time in order to pay a debt

indict charge with an offense or crime; accuse

industrial having to do with factories and manufacturing

industrialized built up with factories and machines

infamy a disgraceful act

infer find out by a process of reasoning from something known or assumed

inflation an economic situation in which prices rise when the value of money goes down; too much credit or paper money in circulation

initiative a procedure which allows people to introduce bills in legislature

installment buying system of buying goods by paying a small amount down and the balance in separate payments

interest money paid for the use of money, usually a percentage of the amount invested, borrowed, or loaned

interior part of a country or region away from the coast or border

internal tax government tax or duty placed on goods produced within a country

internment centers places to which Japanese Americans were transported by train after the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor; they remained there until the war was almost over

international between or among nations

interstate between states

intervene to come between people involved in a dispute in order to help settle it

intimidate to influence someone's actions with fear

intolerable too much to be endured; unbearable

invalid without force or power

invention an item or process developed from study and experiments

investing using money for something that is expected to produce a profit in the form of interest, income, or benefit

irrigation a method of supplying water to an area through wells, canals, or sprinkling devices

isolate to be separate from others; stay alone or apart from others

isolationism national principle of keeping out of foreign affairs; avoiding political and economic relations with other countries

isthmus narrow strip of land with water on both sides, connecting two larger bodies of land

-J-

Jim Crow Law a law designed to keep the races apart socially

judicial having to do with the courts or with judges; the branch of a government that interprets the laws

judicial review the power of the courts to decide if an existing law is constitutional

jurisdiction the power or authority to administer justice or carry out judicial functions

justice one of nine Supreme Court justices; a system for deciding fair treatment of people suspected of crime

justify to show to be right or reasonable

-L-

laissez-faire the idea that government should leave business to handle its own affairs; government should not involve itself in economic or business affairs

lame-duck period the period of time between being elected and taking office

lease to rent; a written rent agreement

leftist a person who has liberal or radical ideas in politics

legislative branch one of the three branches of the central government of the United States; the branch that makes the laws

leisure free time from work to do whatever a person likes

lenient not harsh or strict

libel an untrue statement that damages someone

liberal person who favors federal leadership in progress and reform

life expectancy the average number of years a person can expect to live

lobbyist a person hired by a special interest group to try to influence lawmakers to pass bills that will help that interest group

lynch put to death by hanging without a lawful trial

-M-

majority more than half of a total

malaria disease transmitted by certain mosquitoes

mandatory required by a command or order

manifest destiny the belief that nothing could stop the U.S. from expanding its area west to the Pacific Ocean; it was God's will to bring democracy to all of North America by increasing its territory

manufacture to make goods, especially by machine

Marshall Plan after World War II, a plan to help European nations recover from the effects of the war

martyr person who suffers greatly because of a belief, cause, or principle

massacre the killing of people or animals in large numbers

materialism concern with acquiring possessions; placing greater value on objects than on ideas or feelings

maximum hours the most hours a person can be expected to work

mediation attempt by a third party to settle a dispute by working out a compromise

menial unpleasant and lacking dignity

mercantilism an economics policy aimed at strengthening a nation by building up its supply of gold and other precious metals, often by controlling trade with colonies

mercenary a soldier serving for pay in a foreign army

merit system a system under which people are hired or promoted on the basis of their fitness for a particular job

migrant a person who moves from one place to another

militia citizens army; state or local military force

minimum wages the least amount of money a person must be paid when working

mint to make coins

missionary a person who works to convert people to a religion

moderate favoring middle-of-the-road political positions rather than extreme ones

modification a change or alteration

monopoly one group that has control of an industry or the supply of an item

mortgage a loan to buy property for which the security is the property itself

muckraking the finding and exposing of corruption or bad conduct in business or government

multilateral involving several nations or groups

-N-

napalm a kind of jelly that burns human flesh

nationalism loyalty to, and pride in, a nation; often favoring one's nation over all others

national origin the place from which a person or his family comes

native a person born in a certain place or country

NATO North Atlantic Treaty Organization- alliance of fifteen Western nations formed in 1949, providing for joint military cooperation

naturalized citizen person admitted to citizenship through certain legal steps

natural resources materials supplied by nature, such as minerals, timber, land, and water

navigable waterway river or body of water deep enough for ships

Nazis members of the National Socialist Party of Germany led by Adloph Hitler

negotiate to discuss and arrange the terms of an agreement

neutral on neither side in a war or a quarrel

New Federalism a plan of President Ronald Reagan in which many federal programs such as food stamps, welfare payments, and other social programs would be turned over to the states

nominate to name a candidate for election or office

nonviolence peaceful methods to achieve any goal

nuclear having to do with the nucleus or central part of an atom; a kind of weapon or energy

null and void not in effect; having no legal force; not binding

-O-

obligation a responsibility, duty, or debt

obstruction of justice prevention of the investigation of a crime

occupation military control of an area

offensive an aggressive attack

oil reserves untapped oil in the ground

OPEC the Organization of Oil Exporting Countries, mainly Arab-controlled, made up of countries exporting petroleum who banded together

open shop industry or business that employs both union and nonunion workers

oppose to be against; to act, fight, or struggle against

oppress to crush or control by harsh or cruel authority

optimism a feeling that the future will be good; hopefulness

ordinance a law

outmoded out of date or style

overproduction growing or making more than is needed or can be sold

override a veto vote by two thirds of the members present in both houses in favor of a vetoed bill, which allows the bill to become a law without the Presidents' signature

overrule to reverse a decision made by someone having less authority

overseer a boss or supervisor of people or their work

-P-

panic an outbreak of widespread alarm

parity the ratio between the price a farmer receives for crops and the prices of goods the farmer must buy; the state of being equal

partisan strong or blind loyalty to a political party or cause

patriotism love and loyal support of one's country

patronage giving government jobs to political friends or distributing these jobs on a basis other than merit

pension payment to person who is not working but who has earned support because of past service

perish to die; to be destroyed

permanent lasting or intended to last for a long time

persecute cause to suffer repeatedly; oppress because of one's principles or beliefs

petition a formal request to a superior or to a person in authority for some privilege

philanthropy love of mankind shown by practical kindness and helpfulness to humanity

picketing the parading by striking workers

platform a statement of a political party's beliefs and a list

plurality the larger number or amount, but less than half of the total

pocket veto method used by the President to veto a bill; if the President does not sign a bill presented within ten days of a session of Congress, it does not become a law

police state state strictly policed by governmental authority

political boss a person who is usually head of the political machine; he gets his power by doing favors for people; these people, then, get more votes for the boss and get money through contributions to help him run for office again

political party organization of individuals who have some political interests in common

poll tax a tax paid in order to vote

popular sovereignty the right of residents of an area to make decisions or govern for themselves

population density the average number of people living on each square mile of specific area

poverty the condition of having little or no money or property

precedent an action or decision that can serve as an example or model for later ones

prejudice an opinion formed without taking time and care to judge fairly

preside to lead or conduct a meeting

prestige importance in the eyes of others

primary in politics, an election in which registered voters in an area help nominate candidates to run for public office

proclamation an official public announcement issued by authority

productivity the amount of goods each worker produces

profitable bringing in a gain or bringing in money

progressive having to do with improvement, moving forward

prohibit to forbid

prohibition law against making or selling alcoholic drinks

promissory note a written promise to pay a certain sum of money at a fixed future date

propaganda efforts to convince people of opinions or beliefs; information that may be twisted to serve a purpose

prosecutor a lawyer who argues the case against an accused person

prosperity financial well-being

protective guarding against harm

protectorate a weak country under the protection and partial control of a strong country

Protestant a person who broke away from the Roman Catholic Church in the 1500's

provision a condition or specific statement in a law or contract

purchasing power ability to buy

purge to force unwanted members from a group

-Q-

qualifications requirements for a job

quota a set number, amount, or portion; a minimum or maximum number of people

-R-

racism belief that a race of people is either better than, or worse than, others

radical a person who favors extreme changes or reforms, especially in politics

rank and file common people or workers

rate a payment fixed according to an established scale

ratify to formally accept; to approve

ration to allow only certain amounts; a fixed share of something

raw materials materials in their natural state, such as coal, iron ore, petroleum, or animal hides before processing

realistic true to life; based on fact

reaper farm machine that cuts grain

reapportion to organize over again or redivide; especially to redivide political districts according to population

rebate a return of part of money paid

rebellion an uprising against an authority

recall procedure which gave voters the right to call back an elected official from office to face re-election

recession a period of decreased economic activity

recognition formal acknowledgement of existence; acceptance

recovery a coming back to normal conditions

recycle to process again for re-use

referendum a procedure which allows the people to vote directly to pass a bill or approve a tax

reform improve by removing faults

refrigerated kept cold

refugees persons who flee for refuge or safety, especially to a foreign country, in time of persecution, war, or disaster

regain to get again

regime the government or group in power

registered entered on an official list

regulation control by rules or laws

relatively compared to; comparatively

reluctant unwilling; slow to act

remote far away; far off

repeal do away with; to remove legal force from

repossess get possession of again

representation speaking and acting in the place of others

republic nation or state in which the people elect their rulers

resent to feel anger or ill will

reservation a large area of land set aside by the government for the Indians

reserved powers powers not given to the United States government by the Constitution, but kept by the states

resident a person who lives in an area

residual remaining; left over

resistance opposition to, or action against, a force

resource a useful material or skill

restore to give back

restrict to keep within limits; to limit

resume to go on, especially after an interruption

retribution something given or required in repayment, especially punishment

revenue money coming

revolution a complete overthrow of an established government or political system

right wing conservative side

rival one who tries to defeat or outdo another

rotation in office moving officials from one job to another

rumor an unproved story or statement

rural having to do with the country and farmland; opposite of city or urban

satellite a country supposedly independent but actually under control of a more powerful country

scandal shameful action that brings public disgrace

sea lane the route usually followed by trading ships

search warrant a paper issued by a court which authorizes a police officer or sheriff to seize evidence that could prove who committed a crime; the warrant must describe what the person is searching for

secede to withdraw formally from a group or nation

sectionalism a feeling of loyalty to a part or section of a country

sedition speech or action causing rebellion against a government

segregation separation; separating one race of people from another, especially in schools, theaters, and other public places

separation of powers dividing power within one government

sewage disposal carrying off of waste matter in special drains and pipes

sharecropping farming land for the owner in return for part of the crops

siege the surrounding of a fortified place by enemy forces trying to capture it

sit-down strike a stoppage of work in which employees refuse to work or to leave a place of employment

slate list of candidates in an election

slave trade a system of buying and selling black Africans as slaves

social mobility moving from one social class of people to another

socialized medicine health care controlled by government and paid for with taxes

society human beings living together as a group

solar energy energy from the sun

solution an answer; a way to out a problem

source the origin or starting place

sparsely thinly scattered

speakeasy club or restaurant where alcoholic liquors were sold contrary to law during Prohibition

speculation buying or selling when there is a large risk, with the hope of making a profit from future price changes

spoils system the practice of giving government jobs as a reward to people who worked to elect a party's candidate

squatter a person who settles on public land in order to acquire ownership of it

stability steadiness; firmness

staple most important or basic; the most important crop or product

status a person's condition or position in society

stock a share of ownership in a corporation

strategy a plan of action

stress to emphasize; to place importance on

subsidiaries branches; companies having over half of their stock owned or controlled by another company

subpoena a written order requiring the presence of a person or of certain information in court

subsidy a grant or contribution of money to help support something

subtle hard to see or recognize

suburban having to do with the residential section around a city

succeed to take over a job or position when it becomes vacant

sue to seek justice by bringing a disagreement to a court of law

suffrage the right to vote

superiority higher and better quality

suppress to stop by force or put down; to keep or hold back

surplus an extra amount beyond what is needed

surrender give up; yield

survey measure for size, shape, position, boundaries

sweatshop a place where workers are employed at low pay for long hours under bad conditions

synthetic made artificially

-T-

tactic a way of acting that is planned to give a certain result

technical having to do with useful knowledge or skills, or with the methods of science or industry

temperance the principle and practice of not using alcoholic drinks at all

temporary for a short time only

tenant a person who pays rent in return for using a building or a piece of land

tenement an apartment house, especially one in bad condition and occupied by the poor

tension strain between people or groups

territory an area of land within definite boundries

terrorism the use of violence and fear, usually to gain a political goal

terrorist a person who favors deliberate violence against particular persons or groups

textile cloth

theory idea or opinion about something

threaten to promise a negative action; to give warning of trouble to come

tolerant willing to put up with people, beliefs and ways different from one's own; willing to endure beliefs and actions of which one does not approve

totalitarian government one controlled by one person or a small group

township a region or district six miles square, made up of 36 sections

tract housing rows of mass-produced houses complete with schools, parks, and shopping centers

tradition the handing down of beliefs opinions, customs, stories, etc., from parents to children

transcontinental extending across a continent

transition the change from one condition or thing to another

treason giving aid to a country's enemies or trying to overthrow the government

treaty a formal agreement between two or more governments or independent political units

trench a long narrow ditch with earth thrown up in front to protect soldiers

tribe a group of related families who claim to have the same ancestor

trust a group of companies that work together to reduce or eliminate competition; a group that controls much of a particular business

trustee person legally responsible for the property or affairs of another person or group

turnpike road that has, or used to have, a gate where toll is paid

turmoil confusion, great disturbance

tyranny government by a harsh and unfair ruler.

unanimous in complete agreement; without a single opposing vote

uncivilised undeveloped; not cultured

unconstitutional contrary to our Constitution

underlying cause a cause which is at the basis of a situation, usually existing over a period of time

unemployment the condition of being out of work

uniform all alike

uninhabited not lived in

United Nations worldwide organization established in 1945 to promote peace and economic and social welfare

unity completely together; in total agreement

unrestricted not kept within limits, boundaries, or rules

urban having to do with cities or towns

urban renewal the improvement of run-down parts of a city

utopia the ideal or perfect society

-V-

vagrancy wandering idly from place to place without proper means or ability to earn a living

vary make different; change

vast very large; huge

vested given certain powers or rights

veto to prevent an action proposed by a lawmaking body; to reject or refuse to approve

village a group of houses in an area, usually smaller than a town

violate to disobey; to break a law or rule

violence rough or harmful action

voluntary done by choice; not forced

-W-

wage and price controls ceilings placed on wages and prices by the government to hold down inflation

white supremacy belief that the white race has the highest authority

wholesaler a merchant who deals in the sale of large quantities

writ of assistance a legal order allowing unlimited search by officials

writ of habeas corpus a legal paper that requires a court to hold a hearing for a person accused of a crime

-Y-

yellow-dog contract an agreement between a worker and an employer that the worker will not join, help, or remain in a labor union

yellow journalism a type of newspaper writing that uses sensational (or startling) methods instead of straight news to sell newspapers

-Z-

zone any region or area especially set off, such as a combat zone where fighting is going on

Bibliography

Abramowitz, Jack. American History, Part 3 Change and Challenge: Domestic Affairs, 1865 to the Present. Boston: Allyn and Bacon, Inc., 1983.

Abramowitz, Jack. American History, Part 4, World Power: Foreign Affairs to the Present. Chicago: Follett Publishing Company, 1983.

Cangemi, Joann. Our History: Holt Social Studies. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1983.

Eibling, Harold H., Education Consultant, and others. Challenge and Change United States History: The Second Century. River Forest, Illinois: Laidlaw Brothers, 1977.

Larned, Phyllis. American History Series. Castro Valley, California: Quercus Corporation, 1982.

Legunn, Joel. Highlights of American History. Hayward, California: Janus Book Publishers, 1979.

Peck, Ira, and others. Yesterday, Today, Tomorrow - 1939 and After. New York: Scholastic Book Services, 1983.

Roden, Philip, and others. Life and Liberty: An American History. Glenview, Illinois: Scott Foresman and Company, 1984.

Smith, Lew. The American Dream. Glenview, Illinois: Scott Foresman and Company, 1977.

Todd, Lewis Paul and Merle Curti. Rise of the American Nation. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1978.

Bibliography

Baer, Katie. Government by the People. Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press, 1976.

Baer, Katie. The People's Power. Syracuse, New York: New Readers Press, 1976.

Herzog, Betty, Educational Consultant. Follett Coping Skills Series: Becoming a U.S. Citizen. Chicago: Follett Publishing Company.

Hock, John H. Your Government and You. Phoenix, New York: Frank E. Richaids Publishing Co., Inc., 1975.

Jantzen, Steven, and others. State and Local Goverment. New York: Scholastic Book Services, 1977.

Jantzen, Steven, and others. The Presidency, Congress, and the Supreme Court. New York: Scholastic Book Services, 1977.

McClenaghan, William. Magruder's American Government. Boston: Allyn and Boeon, Inc., 1984.

Remy, Richard C. Government in the United States. New York: Macmillan Publishing Company, 1984.

Scott, Corinn Codye. State and Local Government. Castro Valley, California: Quercus Corporation, 1983.

Scott, Corinn Codye. Government Is News: Studying the Constitution. Castro Valley, California: Quercus Corporation, 1983.

District #535 will not deny any person the opportunity to participate in any program on the basis of sex, race, color, religion, marital status, age or disability.